

# Regulatory Amendment 22 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region

Revise the annual catch limits (ACLs) and  
optimum yield (OY) for gag and wreckfish, and  
revise management measures for gag



Environmental Assessment   Regulatory Impact Review   Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis

**February 26, 2015**

# Definitions, Abbreviations, and Acronyms Used in the Document

<b>ABC</b>	acceptable biological catch	<b>MARMAP</b>	Marine Resources Monitoring Assessment and Prediction Program
<b>ACL</b>	annual catch limits	<b>MFMT</b>	maximum fishing mortality threshold
<b>AM</b>	accountability measures	<b>MMPA</b>	Marine Mammal Protection Act
<b>ACT</b>	annual catch target	<b>MRFSS</b>	Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey
<b>B</b>	a measure of stock biomass in either weight or other appropriate unit	<b>MRIP</b>	Marine Recreational Information Program
<b>B<sub>MSY</sub></b>	the stock biomass expected to exist under equilibrium conditions when fishing at $F_{MSY}$	<b>MSFCMA</b>	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
<b>B<sub>OY</sub></b>	the stock biomass expected to exist under equilibrium conditions when fishing at $F_{OY}$	<b>MSST</b>	minimum stock size threshold
<b>B<sub>CURR</sub></b>	the current stock biomass	<b>MSY</b>	maximum sustainable yield
<b>CPUE</b>	catch per unit effort	<b>NEPA</b>	National Environmental Policy Act
<b>DEIS</b>	draft environmental impact statement	<b>NMFS</b>	National Marine Fisheries Service
<b>EA</b>	environmental assessment	<b>NOAA</b>	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
<b>EEZ</b>	exclusive economic zone	<b>OFL</b>	overfishing limit
<b>EFH</b>	essential fish habitat	<b>OY</b>	optimum yield
<b>F</b>	a measure of the instantaneous rate of fishing mortality	<b>RIR</b>	regulatory impact review
<b>F<sub>30%SPR</sub></b>	fishing mortality that will produce a static $SPR = 30\%$	<b>SAFMC</b>	South Atlantic Fishery Management Council
<b>F<sub>CURR</sub></b>	the current instantaneous rate of fishing mortality	<b>SEDAR</b>	Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review
<b>F<sub>MSY</sub></b>	the rate of fishing mortality expected to achieve $MSY$ under equilibrium conditions and a corresponding biomass of $B_{MSY}$	<b>SEFSC</b>	Southeast Fisheries Science Center
<b>F<sub>OY</sub></b>	the rate of fishing mortality expected to achieve $OY$ under equilibrium conditions and a corresponding biomass of $B_{OY}$	<b>SERO</b>	Southeast Regional Office
<b>FEIS</b>	final environmental impact statement	<b>SIA</b>	social impact assessment
<b>FMP</b>	fishery management plan	<b>SPR</b>	spawning potential ratio
<b>FMU</b>	fishery management unit	<b>SSC</b>	Scientific and Statistical Committee
<b>M</b>	natural mortality rate		

# Regulatory Amendment 22 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region

---

<b>Documents:</b>	Regulatory Amendment 22 Environmental Assessment Regulatory Impact Review, Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis
<b>Proposed actions:</b>	This amendment proposes modifications to the annual catch limits and optimum yield for gag; recreational bag limit for gag; and annual catch limits and optimum yield for wreckfish
<b>Lead agency:</b>	Regulatory Amendment 22 – South Atlantic Fishery Management Council EA/RIR/RFA – National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)
<b>For Further Information Contact:</b>	South Atlantic Fishery Management Council 4055 Faber Place, Suite 201 North Charleston, SC 29405 843-571-4366 866-SAFMC-10 Myra Brouwer <a href="mailto:Myra.Brouwer@safmc.net">Myra.Brouwer@safmc.net</a>  NMFS, Southeast Region 263 13 <sup>th</sup> Avenue South St. Petersburg, FL 33701 727-824-5305 Mary Janine Vara <a href="mailto:Mary.Vara@noaa.gov">Mary.Vara@noaa.gov</a>

# Table of Contents

Table of Contents .....	iii
List of Appendices.....	v
List of Figures .....	vi
List of Tables.....	vii
Summary .....	1
Chapter 1. Introduction.....	1
1.1 What Action Is Being Proposed? .....	1
1.2 Who is Proposing the Actions? .....	1
1.3 Where is the Project Located?.....	1
1.4 Purpose and Need.....	3
1.5 What is the History of Management for the species considered in this amendment?.....	3
1.6 Background on the SSC’s ABC recommendations for gag and wreckfish .....	3
1.6.1 Gag .....	3
1.6.2 Wreckfish .....	5
1.7 How is overfishing determined?.....	7
Chapter 2. Proposed Actions and Alternatives.....	9
2.1 Action 1. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag .....	9
2.1.1 Comparison of Alternatives.....	11
2.2 Action 2. Modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit.....	13
2.2.1 Comparison of Alternatives.....	13
2.3 Action 3. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish .....	15
2.3.1 Comparison of Alternatives.....	16
Chapter 3. Affected Environment .....	18
3.1 Habitat Environment .....	19
3.1.1 Inshore/Estuarine Habitat .....	19
3.1.2 Offshore Habitat .....	19
3.1.3 Essential Fish Habitat .....	20
3.1.4 Habitat Areas of Particular Concern .....	21
3.2 Biological and Ecological Environment.....	22
3.2.1 Fish Populations .....	22
3.2.1.1 Gag ( <i>Mycteroperca microlepis</i> ) .....	22
3.2.1.2 Wreckfish ( <i>Polyprion americanus</i> ).....	24
3.2.1.3 Other Species Affected .....	26
3.2.2 The Stock Assessment Process.....	26
3.2.3 Protected Species.....	27
3.3 Economic Environment.....	31
3.3.1 Economic Description of the Commercial Sector .....	31
3.3.2 Economic Description of the Recreational Sector .....	34
3.4 Social Environment .....	39
3.4.1 The Snapper Grouper Fishery .....	41
3.4.2 Environmental Justice Considerations .....	43
3.5 Administrative Environment .....	45

3.5.1	The Fishery Management Process and Applicable Laws.....	45
Chapter 4.	Environmental Consequences and Comparison of Alternatives .....	48
4.1	Action 1. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag .....	48
4.1.1	Biological Effects .....	48
4.1.2	Economic Effects .....	53
4.1.3	Social Effects.....	55
4.1.4	Administrative Effects.....	56
4.2	Action 2. Modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit.....	57
4.2.1	Biological Effects .....	57
4.2.2	Economic Effects .....	64
4.2.3	Social Effects.....	65
4.2.4	Administrative Effects.....	66
4.3	Action 3. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish .....	67
4.3.1	Biological Effects .....	67
4.3.2	Economic Effects .....	71
4.3.3	Social Effects.....	72
4.3.4	Administrative Effects.....	73
Chapter 5.	Reasoning for Council’s Choice of Preferred Alternatives .....	74
5.1	Action 1. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag .....	74
5.2	Action 2. Modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit.....	77
5.3	Action 3. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish .....	79
Chapter 6.	Cumulative Effects .....	81
6.1	Affected Area .....	81
6.2	Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions Impacting the Affected Area.....	81
6.3	Consideration of Climate Change and Other Non-Fishery Related Issues .....	84
6.4	Overall Impacts Expected from Past, Present, and Future Actions.....	85
6.5	Monitoring and Mitigation .....	86
Chapter 7.	List of Preparers.....	87
Chapter 8.	Agencies and Persons Consulted .....	89
Chapter 9.	References.....	90

# List of Appendices

<b>Appendix A.</b>	Alternatives considered but eliminated from detailed analysis
<b>Appendix B.</b>	Glossary
<b>Appendix C.</b>	Other Applicable Law
<b>Appendix D.</b>	History of Management
<b>Appendix E.</b>	Bycatch Practicability Analysis
<b>Appendix F.</b>	Data Analyses to Support the Actions and Alternatives
<b>Appendix G.</b>	Regulatory Impact Review
<b>Appendix H.</b>	Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis (economic analysis of proposed regulations)
<b>Appendix I.</b>	Essential Fish Habitat and Movement to Ecosystem-Based Management

# List of Figures

<b>Figure 1.3.1.</b> Jurisdictional boundaries of the South Atlantic Council. ....	2
<b>Figure 3.2.1.</b> Two components of the biological environment described in this document. ....	22
<b>Figure 3.4.1.</b> South Atlantic fishing communities ranked by total 2011 snapper grouper landings RQ. ....	42
<b>Figure 4.2.1.</b> MRIP landings per angler (LPA) by year for the private mode .....	59
<b>Figure 4.2.2.</b> MRIP landings per angler (LPA) by year for the charter mode.....	60
<b>Figure 4.2.3.</b> Landings per angler (LPA) by year for the Headboat Survey. ....	60

# List of Tables

Table S-1. ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 2 where $ACL = OY = ABC$ .	S-4
Table S-2. ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 3 (Preferred) where $ACL = OY = 95\%ABC$ .	S-4
Table S-3. ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 4 where $ACL = OY = 90\%ABC$ .	S-5
Table S-4. ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 5 where $ACL = OY = 80\%ABC$ .	S-5
Table S-5. Number of trips that caught a species in aggregate grouper bag limit and the average landings per angler per trip (LPA) by year from the MRIP data.	S-8
Table S-6. Number of trips that caught a species in aggregate grouper bag limit and the average landings per angler per trip (LPA) by year from the HBS data.	S-8
Table S-7. Projected landings of gag (lbs gw) under proposed bag limits.	S-9
Table S-8. ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 2 (Preferred) where $ACL = OY = ABC$ .	S-12
Table S-9. ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 3 where $ACL = OY = 95\%ABC$ .	S-12
Table S-10. ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 4 where $ACL = OY = 90\%ABC$ .	S-12
Table S-11. ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 5 where $ACL = OY = 80\%ABC$ .	S-12
Table 1.6.1. Status determination criteria for gag based on the SEDAR 10 Update assessment and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC.	4
Table 1.6.2. SSC recommendations for wreckfish based on the 2012 benchmark assessment.	6
Table 1.6.3. OFL for gag based on SEDAR 10 Update assessment and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC.	8
Table 1.6.4. OFL for wreckfish based on the 2012 benchmark assessment and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC.	8
Table 3.2.1. Three-year South Atlantic anticipated takes of sea turtles in the snapper grouper fishery.	28
Table 3.3.1. Average number of vessels, ex-vessel revenue from gag, ex-vessel revenue from all species harvested by same vessels, and average total ex-vessel revenue per vessel, 2009-2013. All revenue estimates are in 2013 dollars.	32
Table 3.3.2. Average number of vessels, ex-vessel revenue from wreckfish, ex-vessel revenue from all species harvested by same vessels, and average total ex-vessel revenue per vessel, 2009-2013. All revenue estimates are in 2013 dollars.	32
Table 3.3.3. Average annual business activity associated with the commercial harvest of gag and wreckfish. All monetary estimates are in 2013 dollars.	33
Table 3.3.4. Average number of recreational target trips, by mode, 2009-2013.	35
Table 3.3.5. Average number of recreational catch trips, by mode, 2009-2013.	36
Table 3.3.6. Headboat angler days, 2009-2013.	36



Table 3.3.7. Summary of gag target trips (2009-2013 average) and associated business activity (2013 dollars). Output and value added impacts are not additive.....	39
Table 3.4.1. Environmental justice thresholds (2010 U.S. Census data) for counties in the South Atlantic region. Only coastal counties (east coast for Florida) with minority and/or poverty rates that exceed the state threshold are listed.....	44
Table 4.1.1. Current ABC, ACLs, Sector ACLs, Directed Commercial Quota for Gag .....	49
Table 4.1.2. Status determination criteria for gag based on the SEDAR 10 Update assessment and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC.....	49
Table 4.1.3. ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 2 where ACL = OY = ABC. ....	51
Table 4.1.4. ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Preferred Alternative 3 where ACL = OY = 95%ABC. ....	51
Table 4.1.5. ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 4 where ACL = OY = 90%ABC.....	52
Table 4.1.6. ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 5 where ACL = OY = 80%ABC.....	52
Table 4.1.7. Expected change in gag harvest (lbs gw) and annual revenue for the commercial sector. ....	54
Table 4.1.8. Expected change in gag harvest (lbs ww), numbers of fish, and consumer surplus for the recreational sector.....	55
Table 4.2.1. Number of trips and landings (number of gag) under Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action) by month for Headboat Survey data.....	58
Table 4.2.2. Number of trips and landings (number of gag) under Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action) by wave for MRIP data. ....	58
Table 4.2.3. Projected landings of gag (lbs gw) under proposed bag limits. ....	59
Table 4.2.4. Number of trips that caught a species in aggregate grouper bag limit and the average landings per angler per trip (LPA) by year from the MRIP data. ....	61
Table 4.2.5. Number of trips that caught a species in aggregate grouper bag limit and the average landings per angler per trip (LPA) by year from the HBS data. ....	62
Table 4.2.6. Current aggregate bag limit (Preferred Alternative 1 No Action).....	63
Table 4.2.7. Aggregate bag limit under Alternative 2. ....	63
Table 4.2.8. Aggregate bag limit under Alternative 3. ....	63
Table 4.3.1. Status determination criteria for wreckfish based on the recent assessment and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC.....	68
Table 4.3.2. ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 2 (Preferred) where ACL = OY = ABC.....	70
Table 4.3.3. ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 3 where ACL = OY = 95%ABC.....	70
Table 4.3.4. ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 4 where ACL = OY = 90%ABC.....	70
Table 4.3.5. ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 5 where ACL = OY = 80%ABC.....	71
Table 4.3.6. Expected change in wreckfish harvest (lbs ww) and annual revenue for the commercial sector. ....	71
Table 4.3.7. Expected change in wreckfish harvest (lbs ww), numbers of fish, and consumer surplus for the recreational sector.....	72

Table 7.1.1. List of preparers of the document.....	87
Table 7.1.2. List of interdisciplinary plan team members for the document.....	88

# Summary

## What Action Is Being Proposed?

Regulatory Amendment 22 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region (Snapper Grouper FMP) proposes to adjust the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag and wreckfish, and modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit.

## Who is Proposing the Action?

The South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (South Atlantic Council) is proposing Regulatory Amendment 22 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (Regulatory Amendment 22). The South Atlantic Council recommends management measures to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) who ultimately implements the actions in the framework amendment through the development of regulations on behalf of the Secretary of Commerce. NMFS is a line office in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration within the Department of Commerce.

### ***Purpose for Action***

The *purpose* for the amendment is to: adjust annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag and wreckfish, and assess the need to modify the recreational bag limit for gag.

### ***Need for Action***

The *need* for the amendment is to: (1) address the recent stock assessment results for gag and wreckfish, and prevent overfishing while minimizing, to the extent practicable, adverse social and economic effects; and (2) to ensure the gag recreational bag limit is set at an appropriate level to foster sustainable harvest rates of the species.

# Why are the South Atlantic Council and NMFS Considering Action?

## **Revise the Annual Catch Limits (ACL) and Optimum Yield (OY) for Gag**

In 2006, the South Atlantic gag (*Mycteroperca microlepis*) stock was assessed through Southeast Data Assessment and Review (SEDAR) and found to be undergoing overfishing and approaching an overfished condition (SEDAR 10 2006). Measures to end overfishing were contained in Amendment 16 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2009a). The assessment was updated in 2014 including data through 2012, to provide new information on stock status and projections (SEDAR 10 Update 2014). The 2014 assessment indicated that the stock is undergoing overfishing based on the average fishing mortality rates from 2010-2012, but is not overfished. The South Atlantic Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) noted that the fishing mortality rate for 2012, and the projected fishing mortality rate in 2013 based on the actual landings, suggested that overfishing did not occur in 2012 and 2013 (SAFMC SSC report, April 2014). A letter from NMFS to the South Atlantic Council Chairman dated September 8, 2014, stated that gag is neither overfished nor undergoing overfishing.

At their April 2014 meeting, the South Atlantic Council's SSC stated that the update assessment is the best scientific information available and concluded it could be used for management of the gag resource in the South Atlantic. Revisions in the data and methods were reasonable and the SSC determined that the assessment can be used for catch level recommendations. The SSC recommended using 5-year projections at  $P^*=50\%$  for overfishing limit and at  $P^*=30\%$  for acceptable biological catch (ABC). Hence, the South Atlantic Council is taking action through Regulatory Amendment 22 to adopt the SSC's recommendations and revise the ACL and OY for gag to ensure overfishing does not occur.

## **Modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit**

Less than half of the recreational ACL for gag has been met each year since it was put in place in 2011. Furthermore, it is not anticipated that the new recreational ACL proposed in Regulatory Amendment 22 would be met if landings are maintained at their current levels. Thus, the South Atlantic Council considered the need to modify the recreational bag limit for gag.

## **Revise the Annual Catch Limits (ACL) and Optimum Yield (OY) for Wreckfish**

A statistical catch-at-age assessment of the wreckfish stock in the South Atlantic was initially conducted in 2012. Following the November 2012 SSC meeting, and based on the recommendations of the SSC, the South Atlantic Council adopted a new third-party peer review process in 2013, and determined that this assessment should be subject to that process. Following this process, the SSC reviewed the revised assessment at their April/May 2014 meeting, accepted it as representing the best scientific information available on the current status of wreckfish in South Atlantic waters, and recommended it as appropriate for management decisions. Hence, the South Atlantic Council, through Regulatory Amendment 22, is taking action to update the wreckfish ACL and OY based on the SSC's recommendations for ABC and OFL.

# Summary of Effects

## **Alternatives for Action 1**

(Preferred alternatives in **bold**)

1. No Action. Retain the current annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag. Optimum Yield (OY) will remain equal to the yield produced by  $F_{OY}$  (Amendment 16). If a stock is overfished,  $F_{OY}$  remains equal to the fishing mortality rate specified by the rebuilding plan designed to rebuild the stock to  $SSB_{MSY}$  within the approved schedule. After the stock is rebuilt,  $F_{OY}$  = a fraction of  $F_{MSY}$ .  $ABC$  = 805,000 pounds gutted weight (lbs gw; landings only);  $OFL$  = Yield at  $F_{MSY}$  = 903,000 lbs gw. The total ACL (Yield at  $75\%F_{MSY}$ ) will continue to be 694,000 lbs gw. Commercial and recreational allocations will continue to be 51% and 49%, respectively. The directed commercial ACL will continue to be 326,722 lbs gw (reduced from 353,940 lbs gw commercial ACL to account for gag discard mortality from commercial trips that target co-occurring species (i.e., red grouper and scamp) during a gag closure). The recreational ACL will continue to be 340,060 lbs gw. Currently, there are no ACTs for gag.

2.  $ACL = OY = ABC$  projected landings from 2015-2019 with  $P^*=0.3$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

**3. Preferred.  $ACL = OY = 0.95 \times \text{Proposed } ABC$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.**

4.  $ACL = OY = 0.90 \times \text{Proposed } ABC$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

5.  $ACL = OY = 0.80 \times \text{Proposed } ABC$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

## **Action 1. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag**

### **Biological Effects**

Retaining the ACLs and OY specified in **Alternative 1 (No Action)** would not update harvest parameters for gag using the best scientific information available from the recent stock assessment update. Under **Alternatives 2-5**, the  $P^*$  approach, which is a component of the ABC control rule, is used to specify the ABC and the overfishing limit (OFL) values, where  $P^*$  is equal to the acceptable probability of overfishing. A smaller  $P^*$  provides a larger buffer against overfishing, resulting in reduced catches. Under these alternatives, the ACL and OY for gag are updated based upon results from the updated gag assessment, and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC, and have a greater positive biological effect on the stock by reducing the commercial and recreational ACLs.

**Alternative 2** would set the ACL equal to the ABC (**Table S-1**). The National Standard 1 (NS 1) guidelines indicate the ACL may typically be set very close to the ABC.

**Alternative 3 (Preferred)** would set the ACL at 95% of the ABC, and the quota would be set below the ACL to account for discard mortality

(**Table S-2**). **Alternatives 3 (Preferred), 4, and 5** would have a greater positive biological effect than **Alternative 2** because they would create a buffer between the ACL/OY and the ABC, with **Alternative 5** setting the most conservative ACL at 80% of the ABC (**Tables S1-S4**). Creating a buffer between the ACL/OY and ABC would provide greater assurance that overfishing is prevented and the long-term average biomass is near or above the biomass associated with MSY. Setting a buffer between the ACL and ABC would be appropriate in situations where there is uncertainty in whether or not management measures are constraining fishing mortality to target levels. With vastly improved commercial monitoring mechanisms recently implemented, it is unlikely that repeated commercial ACL overages would occur. Thus, there may not be a biological need to set the ACL below the ABC.

Regulatory Amendment 15 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2013a) reduced the gag commercial ACL by 27,218 pounds gutted weight (lbs gw) from 353,940 lbs gw to 326,722 lbs gw to account for discard mortality of gag that would result from targeting other shallow water groupers (i.e., red grouper and scamp) after harvest of gag is closed. The gag ACL was adjusted for post-quota bycatch mortality in accordance with analyses in Amendment 16 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2009a), and the reduction in the gag ACL was calculated by determining the pounds of gag lost from discard mortality if eliminated target trips still occurred but instead of targeting gag they fished for co-occurring shallow water groupers. A discard mortality rate of 40% was applied to the pounds of gag caught to estimate dead discards in pounds. Additionally, during development of Amendment 16, the Snapper Grouper Advisory Panel and other fishermen reported that their trips would be reduced by 20% after a gag quota closure. To get an additional estimate of dead discards, target trips were decreased by 20% to estimate pounds of gag lost to discard mortality. Total dead discards in pounds were calculated by combining the pounds of gag lost to discard mortality from non-target trips with the pounds of gag lost to discard mortality from target trips switching to target other shallow water grouper. This analysis is described in detail in Appendix E of Regulatory Amendment 15 (SAFMC 2013a). The update assessment (SEDAR 10 Update 2014) included data through 2012, *before* regulations were changed in 2013 to remove the accountability measure that prohibited harvest of all shallow water groupers (red grouper, black grouper, scamp, yellowmouth grouper, yellowfin grouper, red hind, rock hind, graysby, and coney) once the commercial ACL for gag was met. When the next assessment is conducted, these discards will be included in the discard estimate from the assessment and an adjustment to the ACL will not be required.

**Table S-1.** ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 2 where ACL = OY = ABC.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	666,000	339,660	312,442	326,340
2016	671,000	671,000	342,210	314,992	328,790
2017	713,000	713,000	363,630	336,412	349,370
2018	748,000	748,000	381,480	354,262	366,520
2019	773,000	773,000	394,230	367,012	378,770

All values in pounds gutted weight (lbs gw)

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

**Table S-2.** ABC and ACLs for gag specified under **Alternative 3 (Preferred)** where ACL = OY = 95%ABC.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	632,700	322,677	295,459	310,023
2016	671,000	637,450	325,100	297,882	312,351
2017	713,000	677,350	345,449	318,231	331,902
2018	748,000	710,600	362,406	335,188	348,194
2019	773,000	734,350	374,519	347,301	359,832

All values in lbs gw

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

**Table S-3.** ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 4 where ACL = OY = 90%ABC.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	599,400	305,694	278,476	293,706
2016	671,000	603,900	307,989	280,771	295,911
2017	713,000	641,700	327,267	300,049	314,433
2018	748,000	673,200	343,332	316,114	329,868
2019	773,000	695,700	354,807	327,589	340,893

All values in lbs gw

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

**Table S-4.** ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 5 where ACL = OY = 80%ABC.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	532,800	271,728	244,510	261,072
2016	671,000	536,800	273,768	246,550	263,032
2017	713,000	570,400	290,904	263,686	279,496
2018	748,000	598,400	305,184	277,966	293,216
2019	773,000	618,400	315,384	288,166	303,016

All values in lbs gw

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

## Economic Effects

Whenever ACLs are changed, economic effects can be expected if the changes have an effect on the number of fish or trips that can or would be taken by a sector. When the commercial sector's ACL decreases, it can be expected that there would be negative direct effects in that fewer trips would be taken. When the recreational sector's ACL is reduced, the overall consumer surplus (CS) would be reduced in those years.

In terms of economic effects, for both the commercial and recreational sectors, compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternative 2** would be expected to result in the best change in economic benefits (a net increase in commercial revenue and angler consumer surplus), followed by **Alternative 3 (Preferred)**, **Alternative 4**, and **Alternative 5**, each of which would be expected to result in a net decrease in economic benefits (commercial revenue and angler CS).

## Social Effects

Gag is an important component to the commercial species landed in several North Carolina and South Carolina communities, in addition to potentially being an important recreational species. Changes to the ACL and access to the resource could affect individuals and businesses in these communities.

In general, the higher the ACL, the greater the short-term social and economic benefits that would be expected to accrue, assuming harvest does not result in overfishing and long-term management goals are met. Adhering to sustainable harvest through an ACL is assumed to result in net long-term positive social and economic benefits. **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, which specifies an ACL higher than the SSC's catch level recommendation, could be expected to be the most beneficial for fishermen in 2015 and 2016 unless it results in overfishing. **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, however, would result in an ACL that is higher than the ABC recommended by the South Atlantic Council's SSC which would not be in compliance with the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act. However, the increase in the ACL during 2017-2019 under **Alternative 2** would likely result in greater social benefits for the commercial and recreational fleets than **Alternative 1 (No Action)**. Incorporating a buffer between ABC and ACL under **Alternatives 3 (Preferred)-5** and decreasing the available quota for gag could have negative effects on fishermen and communities if access to the gag resource is restricted due to triggering accountability measures (AMs).

Additionally, adjustments in an ACL based on updated information from a stock assessment would have the most long-term benefits to fishermen and communities because catch limits would be based on the current conditions, even if the updated information indicates that a lower ACL is appropriate to sustain the stock. **Alternatives 2-5** would incorporate new information and recommendations and would be more beneficial in the long term to communities and fishermen than **Alternative 1 (No Action)**.



## Action 2. Modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit

### *Alternatives for Action 2*

(Preferred alternatives in **bold**)

**1 (Preferred). No Action. Retain the current aggregate grouper bag limit of 3 fish. Within this limit, only one fish can be a gag or black grouper.**

2. Increase the gag bag limit to 2 fish within the 3 fish aggregate bag limit. Only one fish within the aggregate can be a black grouper.

3. Increase the gag bag limit to 3 fish within the 3 fish aggregate bag limit. Only one fish within the aggregate can be a black grouper.

### *Biological Effects*

Under **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**, there would be a continued positive biological benefit for gag by limiting harvest to 1 gag or black grouper per person per day within the 3-grouper aggregate. National Standard 1 (NS 1) establishes the relationship between conservation and management measures, preventing overfishing, and achieving OY from each stock, stock complex, or fishery. The long-term objective is to achieve OY through annual achievement of an ACL; however, the recreational fishermen have not harvested the gag ACL in several years, which

could be due to the 1-fish bag limit. **Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** would increase the gag bag limit to two and three gag per person per day; respectively, within the 3-grouper aggregate to help achieve the recreational ACL proposed in **Action 1**. The black grouper bag limit would remain at 1 per person per day within the aggregate grouper bag limit. When compared to **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**, the biological consequences of increasing the recreational gag bag limit within the 3-fish aggregate grouper bag limit under **Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** are likely to be negligible, since the updated SEDAR 10 Update (2014) stock assessment and information included below (**Tables S-5** and **S-6**) indicate that the 3-fish aggregate bag limit is only rarely met by recreational anglers. Additionally, the gag recreational ACL has not been met during the past 4 fishing years: 23% of the recreational ACL was met in 2013, 52% in 2012, 49.9% in 2011, and 50.5% in 2010. If the ACL is met, AMs are in place to ensure overfishing does not occur. **Alternatives 2** and **3** would change the allowance of 1 gag or black grouper within the 3-fish aggregate grouper bag limit to 1 black grouper within the grouper aggregate, which could potentially increase the black grouper harvest. However, the low catch per angler for gag and/or black grouper trips (**Table S-5**) indicates that it is unlikely that the increase in the black grouper bag limit under **Alternatives 2** and **3** within the 3-fish grouper aggregate would have much effect on black grouper landings. Furthermore, increasing the gag bag limit within the grouper aggregate bag limit under **Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** is not likely to increase harvest of other groupers and tilefish within the aggregate. **Table S-7** suggests that only a portion of the recreational gag ACL would be reached under the proposed bag limits in **Alternatives 2** and **3**.

**Table S-5.** Number of trips that caught a species in aggregate grouper bag limit and the average landings per angler per trip (LPA) by year from the MRIP data.

		2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Aggregate	Trips that caught an aggregate fish	145	448	278	446	359
	Positive aggregate trips (landed an aggregate fish)	72	139	96	167	118
	Trips that with aggregate LPA $\geq 3$	3	8	5	16	12
	Average aggregate LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 3)	0.45	0.29	0.29	0.34	0.33
	Average aggregate LPA, positive trips (max = 3)	0.90	0.92	0.84	0.90	1.0
Gag	Trips that landed gag	27	38	28	52	24
	Trips that discarded gag	38	121	93	154	78
	% aggregate trips that landed gag	19%	8%	10%	12%	7%
	Average gag LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.07	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.03
	Average gag LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.40	0.53	0.50	0.43	0.47
Black grouper	Trips landed black grouper	6	11	7	18	16
	% all aggregate trips that landed black grouper	4%	2%	3%	4%	4%
	Average black grouper LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02
	Average black grouper LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.65	0.33	0.78	0.46	0.43
Gag and black grouper	Trips landed gag and/or black grouper	33	48	35	69	40
	% all aggregate trips that landed gag and/or black grouper	23%	11%	13%	15%	11%
	Trips where gag/ black grouper LPA $\geq 1$	3	10	8	13	6
	Trips landing both gag and black grouper	0	1	0	1	0
	Average gag/black grouper LPA, all aggregate trips	0.10	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.05
	Average gag/black grouper LPA, positive trips	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.45	0.45

**Table S-6.** Number of trips that caught a species in aggregate grouper bag limit and the average landings per angler per trip (LPA) by year from the HBS data.

		2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Aggregate	Trips that caught an aggregate fish	4967	4916	3772	4572	4423
	Positive aggregate trips (landed an aggregate fish)	2583	2344	1988	1926	2007
	Trips with aggregate LPA $\geq 3$	23	12	32	47	20
	Average aggregate LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 3)	0.13	0.13	0.16	0.13	0.12
	Average aggregate LPA, positive trips (max = 3)	0.24	0.28	0.31	0.30	0.27
Gag	Trips that landed gag	1177	1122	922	674	663
	Trips that discarded gag	2048	1760	1428	1855	913
	% aggregate trips that landed gag	24%	23%	24%	15%	15%
	Average gag LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.02
	Average gag LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.12	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.10
Black grouper	Trips landed black grouper	138	138	176	163	240
	% all aggregate trips that landed black grouper	3%	3%	5%	4%	5%
	Average black grouper LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.003	0.003	0.006	0.004	0.007
	Average black grouper LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.10	0.12	0.13	0.12	0.13
Gag and black grouper	Trips landed gag and/or black grouper	1293	1240	1085	823	865
	% all aggregate trips that landed gag and/or black grouper	26%	25%	29%	18%	20%
	Trips where gag/black grouper LPA $\geq 1$	18	19	15	20	6
	Trips landing both gag and black grouper	22	20	13	14	38
	Average gag/black grouper LPA	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.02
	Average gag/black grouper LPA, positive trips	0.12	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.11

**Table S-7.** Projected landings of gag (lbs gw) under proposed bag limits.

ACL	Bag Limit	Projected			
		Closure date	Days Open*	Landings	% ACL
ACL = ABC: 326,340 lbs gw	Status Quo	12/31	245	98,582	30%
	Gag Bag limit = 2			133,587	41%
	Gag Bag limit = 3			168,592	52%
<b>ACL = 95%ABC:</b> <b>310,023 lbs gw</b>	<b>Status Quo</b>	<b>12/31</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>98,582</b>	<b>32%</b>
	<b>Gag Bag limit = 2</b>			<b>133,587</b>	<b>43%</b>
	<b>Gag Bag limit = 3</b>			<b>168,592</b>	<b>54%</b>
ACL = 90%ABC 293,706 lbs gw	Status Quo	12/31	245	98,582	34%
	Gag Bag limit = 2			133,587	45%
	Gag Bag limit = 3			168,592	57%
ACL = 80%ABC 261,072 lbs gw	Status Quo	12/31	245	98,582	38%
	Gag Bag limit = 2			133,587	51%
	Gag Bag limit = 3			168,592	65%

\*120 days correspond to the 4-month spawning season closure

## Economic Effects

The bag limit analysis, which takes into account the possible ACLs from **Action 1**, indicates that the entire recreational ACL is not expected to be caught under any of the alternatives under **Action 2** (Table S-7). Allowing recreational fishermen to keep as many fish as possible without exceeding their sector ACL could increase both CS for the fishermen, and NOR for the for-hire portion of the sector.

Based on the assumptions of the bag limit analysis, and relative to **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternative 3** is expected to have greater increase in CS than would be expected under **Alternative 2**. The overall increase in CS for recreational trips is expected to be minor. The for-hire target effort is so low that no expected change would occur, hence, no increase in NOR is expected. However, note that additional benefits may be received if there is an increase in for-hire target effort (due to an increase in the number of trips due to an increase in the bag limit).

Additionally, it must be noted that the current recreational ACL for gag is under-harvested and it is possible that changing the gag bag limit could increase the number of trips taken, thus increasing the number of trips where one or more fish are caught. It is possible that the current bag limit for black grouper and gag may be limiting the number of trips with any level of gag harvest and, by severing the gag-black grouper connection, there may be an increase in trips with a gag. Thus, there could be an increase in trips with gag in total, as well as an increase in trips with multiple gag. However, it is not possible to estimate any change in the number of trips that may be taken that land gag.

## Social Effects

In general, the social effects of increasing the bag limit for gag within the 3-grouper aggregate would be associated with the expected biological costs (if any) of each alternative, as well as the effects on current recreational fishing opportunities. The expected effects on recreational fishermen and for-hire businesses under the proposed alternatives would depend on any resulting changes in access to the resource through estimated season length, in addition to opportunities to reach the recreational ACL.

The bag limits for gag proposed in **Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** would not be expected to shorten the season length under any ACLs proposed in **Action 1**, and it can be assumed that gag fishing opportunities under current conditions would be the same for **Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3**. However, **Table S-7** and **Appendix F** also suggest that only a portion of the recreational gag ACL would be reached under the proposed bag limits in **Alternatives 2** and **3**. If the management goal is to reach the total ACL for gag, not harvesting a portion due to the bag limits could result in foregone benefits to recreational fishermen and not maximizing their harvest. Conversely, there are benefits to not harvesting all allowable ACL, such as leaving fish for future fishing opportunities in addition to biological benefits of lower removals of gag.

## Action 3. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish

### Alternatives for Action 3

(Preferred alternatives in **bold**)

1. No Action. Retain the current annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish. The wreckfish ABC=ACL=OY=235,000 pounds whole weight (lbs ww). Commercial and recreational allocations will remain equal to 95% and 5%, respectively. The commercial ACL will continue to be 223,250 lbs ww. The recreational ACL will continue to be 11,750 lbs ww. Currently, there are no annual catch targets (ACTs) for wreckfish.

2. Preferred. **ACL = OY = Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.**

3. ACL = OY = 0.95\*Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

4. ACL = OY = 0.90\*Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

5. ACL = OY = 0.80\*Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

### Biological Effects

**Alternative 1 (No Action)** would retain the current ACL, equal to the ABC=OY=ABC of 235,000 lbs ww. Sector allocations for the commercial and recreational ACLs are 95% (223,250 lbs ww) and 5% (11,750 lbs ww), respectively. The amount of wreckfish that are allocated to recreational fishermen is very small, (approximately 300-350 fish), as wreckfish average weight is 30 to 40 lbs ww. Since ACLs for wreckfish were implemented in 2012, the recreational ACL has not been met.

Like **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternatives 2 (Preferred)-5** would set OY equal to the ACL (**Tables S-8 to S-11**). National Standard 1 (NS 1) establishes the relationship between conservation and management measures, preventing overfishing, and achieving OY from each stock, stock complex, or fishery. The long-term objective is to achieve OY through annual achievement of an ACL.

The biological benefits of **Alternatives 2 (Preferred)** through **Alternative 5** would be less than under **Alternative 1 (No Action)** because they would increase the ACL and OY for wreckfish based upon a percentage of the updated ABC (100% to 80%, respectively; **Tables S-8 to S-11**). However, a new assessment has been conducted for wreckfish, and the

South Atlantic Council's SSC has increased their catch level recommendations indicating that there is not a biological need to retain the ACL at the levels specified under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**. Thus, compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, increasing the ACL under **Alternative 2 (Preferred)-5** would not be expected to negatively impact the health of the wreckfish stock. **Alternative 2 (Preferred)** would set the ACL equal to the SSC's recommendation for the updated ABC. The preferred alternative for ACL specified for wreckfish in the Comprehensive ACL Amendment (SAFMC 2011a) also set ACL equal to the ABC. A buffer between the ACL/OY and ABC would provide greater assurance that overfishing is prevented and the long-term average biomass is near or above  $SSB_{MSY}$ . However, as mentioned for gag under **Action 1**, commercial monitoring mechanisms have been improved and a Joint Dealer Reporting Amendment (GMFMC & SAFMC 2013b), which became effective on August 7, 2014, requires dealers to report landings electronically each week. Furthermore, overages of the commercial ACL are not expected because an individual transferable quota (ITQ) program is in place where there is a limited number of quota shares and a cap on the number of wreckfish quota shares a single entity may

own. Under the ITQ program, commercial wreckfish landings are tracked closely, due to mandatory reporting requirements. There is very little recreational harvest of wreckfish. Thus, it is unlikely that the ACL would be exceeded, and there may not be a biological need to set the ACL below the ABC.

**Table S-8.** ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under **Alternative 2 (Preferred)** where ACL = OY = ABC.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	433,000	411,350	21,650
2016	423,700	423,700	402,515	21,185
2017	414,200	414,200	393,490	20,710
2018	406,300	406,300	385,985	20,315
2019	396,800	396,800	376,960	19,840
2020	389,100	389,100	369,645	19,455

**Table S-9.** ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 3 where ACL = OY = 95%ABC.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	411,350	390,783	20,568
2016	423,700	402,515	382,389	20,126
2017	414,200	393,490	373,816	19,675
2018	406,300	385,985	366,686	19,299
2019	396,800	376,960	358,112	18,848
2020	389,100	369,645	351,163	18,482

**Table S-10.** ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 4 where ACL = OY = 90%ABC.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	389,700	370,215	19,485
2016	423,700	381,330	362,264	19,067
2017	414,200	372,780	354,141	18,639
2018	406,300	365,670	347,387	18,284
2019	396,800	357,120	339,264	17,856
2020	389,100	350,190	332,681	17,510

**Table S-11.** ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 5 where ACL = OY = 80%ABC.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	346,400	329,080	17,320
2016	423,700	338,960	322,012	16,948
2017	414,200	331,360	314,792	16,568
2018	406,300	325,040	308,788	16,252
2019	396,800	317,440	301,568	15,872
2020	389,100	311,280	295,716	15,564

## Economic Effects

Whenever ACLs are changed, economic effects can be expected if the changes are expected to have an effect on the number of fish that can be taken by any sector. When the commercial sector's ACL increases, it can be expected that there would be positive direct effects in that more trips would be taken, assuming the entire ACL would be caught. When the recreational sector's ACL is increased, the overall consumer surplus would increase due to the greater availability of fish. All alternatives other than **Alternative 1 (No Action)** would increase the ACL for both sectors over what is currently available. **Preferred Alternative 2** would be expected to provide the highest level of benefits to fishermen, followed (in order) by **Alternative 3**, **Alternative 4**, and **Alternative 5**. The ACL level in **Alternative 1 (No Action)** would be expected to result in the fewest benefits to wreckfish fishermen. Positive direct economic effects to the commercial sector from the proposed alternatives would be moderate, while the positive effects for the recreational sector would be considered minimal.

## Social Effects

Information about the social dimensions of the wreckfish portion of the snapper grouper fishery is described in **Section 3.3.2**. As described in **Section 4.1.3**, the higher the ACL, the greater the short-term social and economic benefits that would be expected to accrue. **Preferred Alternative 2** would be expected to provide the highest level of benefits to fishermen, followed (in order) by **Alternative 3**, **Alternative 4**, and **Alternative 5**. The ACL level in **Alternative 1 (No Action)** would be expected to result in the fewest benefits to wreckfish fishermen.

# Chapter 1. Introduction

## 1.1 What Action Is Being Proposed?

Regulatory Amendment 22 to the Snapper Grouper FMP proposes to: adjust annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag and wreckfish based on acceptable biological catch (ABC) recommendations from the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council's (South Atlantic Council) Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC); and (2) modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit.

## 1.2 Who is Proposing the Actions?

The South Atlantic Council is proposing the actions. The South Atlantic Council recommends management measures to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) which ultimately implements the actions in the amendment through development of regulations on behalf of the Secretary of Commerce. NMFS is a line office in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration within the Department of Commerce.

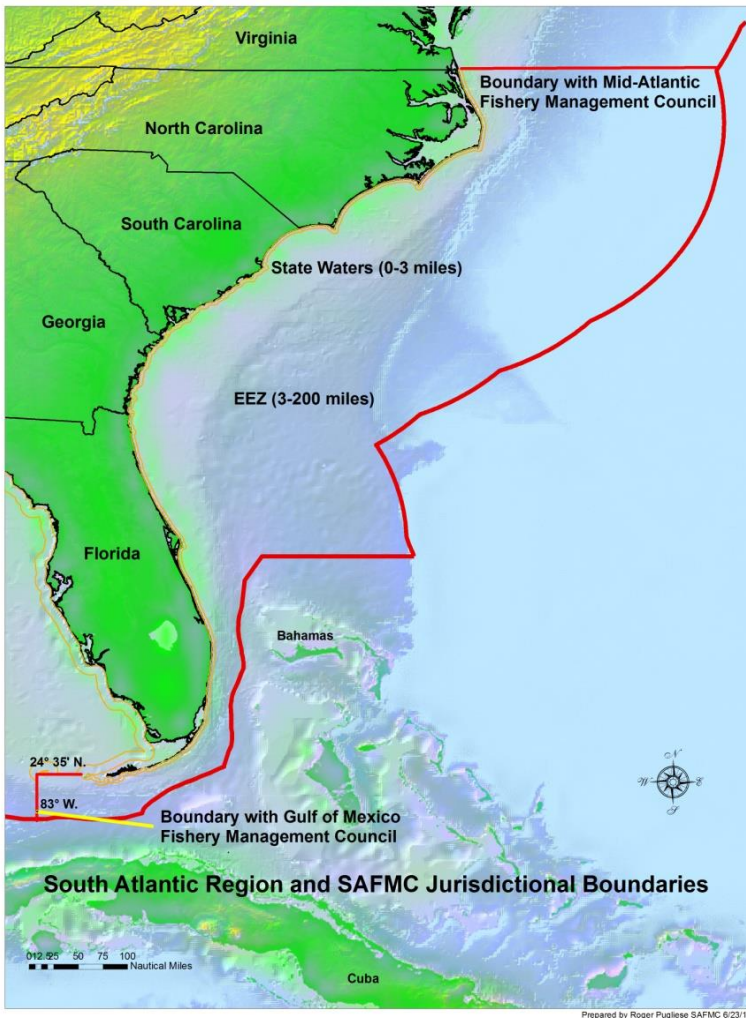
### *South Atlantic Fishery Management Council*

- Responsible for conservation and management of fish stocks
- Consists of 13 voting members: 8 appointed by the Secretary of Commerce, 1 representative from each of the 4 South Atlantic states, the Southeast Regional Administrator of NMFS; and 4 non-voting members
- Responsible for developing fishery management plans and amendments under the Magnuson-Stevens Act; and recommends actions to NMFS for implementation
- Management area is from 3 to 200 miles off the coasts of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and east Florida through Key West with the exception of Mackerel which is from New York to Florida, and Dolphin Wahoo, which is from Maine to Florida

## 1.3 Where is the Project Located?

Management of the federal snapper grouper fishery located off the southeastern United States (South Atlantic) in the 3-200 nautical miles U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone is conducted under the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 1983) (**Figure 1.3.1**). Species included in Regulatory Amendment 22 are among the 59 species managed by the South Atlantic Council under the Snapper Grouper FMP.





**Figure 1.3.1.** Jurisdictional boundaries of the South Atlantic Council.

## 1.4 Purpose and Need

### ***Purpose for Actions***

The purpose for the amendment is to: adjust annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag and wreckfish, and assess the need to modify the recreational bag limit for gag.

### ***Need for Actions***

The *need* for the amendment is to: (1) address the recent stock assessment results for gag and wreckfish, and prevent overfishing while minimizing, to the extent practicable, adverse social and economic effects; and (2) to ensure the gag recreational bag limit is set at an appropriate level to foster sustainable harvest rates of the species.

## 1.5 What is the History of Management for the species considered in this amendment?

Snapper grouper regulations in the South Atlantic were first implemented in 1983. See **Appendix D** for a detailed history of management for the snapper grouper fishery.

## 1.6 Background on the SSC's ABC recommendations for gag and wreckfish

### 1.6.1 Gag

In 2006, the South Atlantic gag (*Mycteroperca microlepis*) stock was assessed through Southeast Data Assessment and Review (SEDAR) and found to be undergoing overfishing and approaching an overfished condition (SEDAR 10 2006). Measures to end overfishing were contained in Amendment 16 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2009a). The assessment was updated in 2014 including data through 2012, to provide new information on stock status and projections (SEDAR 10 Update 2014). The 2014 assessment indicated that the stock is undergoing overfishing based on the average fishing mortality rates from 2010-2012, but is not overfished. The South Atlantic Council's SSC noted that the fishing mortality rate for 2012, and the projected fishing mortality rate in 2013 based on the actual landings, suggested that overfishing did not occur in 2012 and 2013 (SAFMC SSC report, April 2014). A letter from NMFS to the South Atlantic Council Chairman dated September 8, 2014, stated that gag is neither overfished nor undergoing overfishing.

At their April/May 2014 meeting, the SSC accepted and recommended the gag stock assessment update as the best scientific information available and concluded it could be used for management of the gag resource in the South Atlantic. Revisions in the data and methods were reasonable and the assessment can be used for catch level recommendations. The SSC specified an overfishing limit (OFL) with a  $P^* = 0.50$ , and an ABC based on a  $P^* = 0.30$  (**Table 1.6.1**). The  $P^*$  approach, which is a component of the ABC control rule, is used to specify the ABC and the OFL values, where  $P^*$  is equal to the acceptable probability of overfishing. A smaller  $P^*$  provides a larger buffer against overfishing, resulting in reduced catches.

The assessment update assumes that commercial harvest of shallow water groupers closes when the gag quota is met. This accountability measure was removed through implementation of Regulatory Amendment 15 (SAFMC 2013a) in 2013 and commercial harvest of other shallow water groupers is now allowed when the gag season is closed. Since the 2014 update assessment does not include the recent management measure implemented through Regulatory Amendment 15, alternatives in Action 1 adjust the gag commercial quota to account for dead discards of gag that would be expected to occur when fishermen target co-occurring shallow water groupers after the gag quota is met.

**Table 1.6.1.** Status determination criteria for gag based on the SEDAR 10 Update assessment and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC.

Criteria	Deterministic**	Probabilistic
Overfished evaluation SSB/MSST(1-M)	1.13	1.21
Overfished evaluation SSB/MSST(75%)	1.29	1.38
Overfishing evaluation $F_{current}/F_{MSY}$	1.23	1.37
MFMT	0.29	0.27
SSB <sub>MSY</sub> (unit)	4,038,207 lbs ww	1806.8 mt
MSST (1-M)	3,472,942 lbs ww	1546.3 mt
MSST (75%)	3,028,711 lbs ww	1355.1 mt
MSY	938,200 lbs gw	900,400 lbs gw
Y at 75% $F_{MSY}$	921,100 lbs gw	883,600 lbs gw
ABC Control Rule Adjustment		20%
P-Star		30%

OFL RECOMMENDATIONS: $P^*=50\%$				
Year	Landed lbs gw	Discard lbs gw	Landed Number	Discard Number
2015	782,000	107,000	55,000	25,000
2016	765,000	105,000	55,000	24,000
2017	792,000	104,000	57,000	24,000
2018	813,000	104,000	58,000	24,000
2019	825,000	104,000	59,000	24,000

ABC RECOMMENDATIONS: $P^*=30\%$				
Year	Landed lbs gw	Discard lbs gw	Landed Number	Discard Number
2015	666,000	90,000	47,000	21,000
2016	671,000	89,000	48,000	21,000
2017	713,000	88,000	51,000	20,000
2018	748,000	89,000	53,000	21,000
2019	773,000	89,000	55,000	21,000

\*\* The SSC recommends using the deterministic values for stock status.

## 1.6.2 Wreckfish

The SSC discussed setting an ABC for wreckfish during their August 2010 meeting. The SSC stated that the 2001 assessment (Vaughan et al. 2001) indicated depletion at higher historical levels of effort and that the catch reductions appeared to have come mainly from gear restrictions, spawning season closure, and individual transferable quota (ITQ) implementation. Since stock size cannot be projected, an estimate of OFL from the 2001 assessment could not be produced. A Depletion-Based Stock Reduction Analysis (DBSRA) or Depletion-Corrected Average Catch (DCAC) estimate could be calculated, but recent landings were confidential; therefore, the SSC was not able to perform the calculations to produce these estimates. The SSC agreed the 2001 assessment was dated and did not apply to current landings and conditions. Therefore, in September 2010, the SSC recommended setting the ABC at the average historical catch (1997-recent) of 250,000 pounds whole weight (lbs ww). Due to data confidentiality, a more precise level could not be set. The SSC also recommended conducting DCAC or DBSRA analysis in the next year to compare with their catch-only recommendation.

In October 2011, the NMFS Southeast Regional Office, submitted a document (updated in December 2011) titled “Depletion-Corrected Average Catch Estimates for U.S. South Atlantic Wreckfish” (SERO LAPP-2011-07) (hereunder referenced as “the DCAC Estimates”) to the South Atlantic Council’s SSC. The SSC reviewed the document at their November 9, 2010 meeting; formed a subcommittee to review and refine the analysis; and, on November 10, 2010, recommended a new ABC = 235,000 lbs ww for Atlantic wreckfish. The new ABC for wreckfish was implemented through the Comprehensive ACL Amendment (SAFMC 2011a) in April 2012.

In November 2012, the document titled “An Application of Statistical Catch-at-Age Assessment Methodology to Assess U.S. South Atlantic Wreckfish” (hereunder referenced as “SCAA Application”), authored by Butterworth and Rademeyer (2012), was discussed at the SSC meeting in Charleston, South Carolina. The SCAA Application proposed an alternative methodological approach to the wreckfish assessment. The SSC recommended that the SCAA Application be subjected to a “SEDAR-like review.” Following the November 2012 SSC meeting, and based on the recommendations of the SSC, the South Atlantic Council adopted a new third-party peer review process, and determined that this assessment should be subject to that process. Following this process, the SSC reviewed the SCAA Application at their April/May 2014 meeting, accepted the benchmark assessment as representing the best scientific information available on the current status of wreckfish in South Atlantic waters, and recommended it as appropriate for management decisions. **Table 1.6.2** lists the SSC recommendations for wreckfish based on the recent assessment.

The assessment indicated that the wreckfish stock is neither undergoing overfishing nor overfished, and biomass is above  $SSB_{MSY}$  (**Table 1.6.2**). Furthermore, the yield at  $F_{MSY}$  (439,700 lbs ww) was determined to be higher than the maximum sustainable yield (MSY) value of 279,000 lbs ww. Estimates of yield and productivity for fish stocks are available as both equilibrium and static values. Equilibrium values represent the yield expected, on average, over a long period of time from a given management strategy. An example of an equilibrium value is the MSY. Static values represent the yield that can be taken at any given point in time, and may be more or less than the equilibrium values. Examples are the yield estimated by stock assessment projections and presented as the result of a particular exploitation rate

applied at a particular time. The important quantities in determining both static or equilibrium yield from a population are the amount of fish in the population, usually presented in stock biomass (weight), and the fishing pressure or rate of removal, usually presented as a rate (i.e., fishing mortality rate or  $F$ ). When biomass is above  $SSB_{MSY}$  there can be short-term yields in excess of equilibrium expectations. They represent windfall conditions that are typically short lived, as the natural tendency of the population is to return to, and vary around, the estimated equilibrium conditions for a given exploitation rate. Therefore, as the extra yield and stock biomass is removed, or “fished down”, population abundance diminishes toward  $MSY$ , the equilibrium value. This is why the projected wreckfish OFLs and ABCs for 2015-2020 decrease in **Table 1.6.2**.

**Table 1.6.2.** SSC recommendations for wreckfish based on the 2012 benchmark assessment.

Criteria		Deterministic**	Probabilistic
Overfished evaluation		No (SSB/75%SSB <sub>MSY</sub> =2.11)	
Overfishing evaluation		No (F/F <sub>MSY</sub> =0.583)	
MFMT		0.065	
SSB <sub>MSY</sub> (unit)		1,809 tons (3,988,000 lbs ww)	
MSST (75%)		1,357 tons (2,992,000 lbs ww)	
MSST (1-M)		1,743 tons (3,843,000 lbs ww)	
MSY		279,000 lbs ww	
Y at 75% F <sub>MSY</sub> (1000 lbs)			
ABC Control Rule Adjustment			22.5%
P-Star			27.5%
OFL (1000 lbs)		Projections at F=F <sub>MSY</sub>	
OFL Projections			
Yield at F <sub>MSY</sub> (1000 lbs)			
Deterministic		Probabilistic (P*=50%)	
2014	439,700 lbs ww	571,500 lbs ww	
2015	429,400 lbs ww	553,300 lbs ww	
2016	419,700 lbs ww	536,700 lbs ww	
2017	410,600 lbs ww	521,900 lbs ww	
2018	402,000 lbs ww	507,300 lbs ww	
2019	394,000 lbs ww	493,700 lbs ww	
2020	386,600 lbs ww	481,200 lbs ww	

ABC RECOMMENDATIONS: Projections at $P^*$ , 5 years	
ABC Projections ( $P^*=27.5\%$ )	
Year	Landings (1000 Lbs)
2014	443,800 lbs ww
2015	433,000 lbs ww
2016	423,700 lbs ww
2017	414,200 lbs ww
2018	406,300 lbs ww
2019	396,800 lbs ww
2020	389,100 lbs ww

\*\* The SSC recommends using the deterministic values for stock status.

## 1.7 How is overfishing determined?

The 2009 National Standard 1 Guidelines provide a definition of overfishing that allows overfishing to be determined in two ways, by a fishing mortality rate or by a level of catch:

§ 600.310 (e)(2)(i)(B)

*“Overfishing (to overfish) occurs whenever a stock or stock complex is subjected to a level of fishing mortality or annual total catch that jeopardizes the capacity of a stock or stock complex to produce maximum sustainable yield (MSY) on a continuing basis.”*

The National Standard 1 Guidelines provide more detail about these two methods, and require that FMPs describe which method will be used to determine an overfishing status:

§ 600.310 (e)(2)(ii)(A)

*Status Determination Criteria to determine overfishing status. Each fishery management plan (FMP) must describe which of the following two methods will be used for each stock or stock complex to determine an overfishing status.*

*(1) Fishing mortality rate exceeds maximum fishing mortality threshold (MFMT). Exceeding the MFMT for a period of 1 year or more constitutes overfishing. The MFMT or reasonable proxy may be expressed either as a single number (a fishing mortality rate or F value), or as a function of spawning biomass or other measure of reproductive potential.*

*(2) Catch exceeds the overfishing limit (OFL). Should the annual catch exceed the annual OFL for 1 year or more, the stock or stock complex is considered subject to overfishing.*

The OFL is defined as an annual level of catch that corresponds directly to the MFMT, and is the best estimate of the catch level above which overfishing is occurring.

Each of the two methods for determining overfishing has benefits and drawbacks. The MFMT method provides a better estimate of overfishing status in a year in which a stock is assessed and the OFL method provides a better estimate of overfishing status in years when a current estimate of fishing mortality is not available. Therefore, the South Atlantic Council proposes the use of both the MFMT and OFL as metrics to determine the overfishing status of snapper grouper species.

For gag and wreckfish, overfishing will be determined on an annual basis by the MFMT and OFL methods. The estimate of  $F_{MSY}$  (MFMT) for gag from the SEDAR 10 assessment update is 0.29, while the corresponding OFL values decrease as the stock moves to equilibrium conditions. If either the MFMT (during an assessment year) or the OFL method (during a non-assessment year) is exceeded, the stock will be considered to be undergoing overfishing. OFL values for gag during the years 2015 through 2019 are shown in **Table 1.6.3**.

**Table 1.6.3.** OFL for gag based on SEDAR 10 Update assessment and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC.

OFL Recommendation for gag: P*=50%				
Year	Landed lbs gw	Discard lbs gw	Landed Number	Discard Number
2015	782,000	107,000	55,000	25,000
2016	765,000	105,000	55,000	24,000
2017	792,000	104,000	57,000	24,000
2018	813,000	104,000	58,000	24,000
2019	825,000	104,000	59,000	24,000

The estimate of  $F_{MSY}$  (MFMT) for wreckfish from SCAA Application is 0.065, while the corresponding OFL values increase as the stock rebuilds to  $SSB_{MSY}$ . If either the MFMT (during an assessment year) or the OFL method (during a non-assessment year) is exceeded, the stock will be considered to be undergoing overfishing. OFL values for wreckfish during the years 2015 through 2019 are shown **Table 1.6.4**.

**Table 1.6.4.** OFL for wreckfish based on the 2012 benchmark assessment and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC.

OFL Projections		
Year	Yield at $F_{MSY}$ (1000 lbs)	
	Deterministic**	Probabilistic (P*=50%)
2015	429,400 lbs ww	553,300 lbs ww
2016	419,700 lbs ww	536,700 lbs ww
2017	410,600 lbs ww	521,900 lbs ww
2018	402,000 lbs ww	507,300 lbs ww
2019	394,000 lbs ww	493,700 lbs ww

\*\* The SSC recommends using the deterministic values for stock status.

## Chapter 2. Proposed Actions and Alternatives

### 2.1 Action 1. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag

**Alternative 1 (No Action).** Retain the current annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag. Optimum Yield (OY) will remain equal to the yield produced by  $F_{OY}$  (Amendment 16). If a stock is overfished,  $F_{OY}$  remains equal to the fishing mortality rate specified by the rebuilding plan designed to rebuild the stock to  $SSB_{MSY}$  within the approved schedule. After the stock is rebuilt,  $F_{OY}$  = a fraction of  $F_{MSY}$ .  $ABC = 805,000$  pounds gutted weight (lbs gw; landings only);  $OFL = \text{Yield at } F_{MSY} = 903,000$  lbs gw. The total ACL (Yield at  $75\%F_{MSY}$ ) will continue to be 694,000 lbs gw. Commercial and recreational allocations will continue to be 51% and 49%, respectively. The directed commercial ACL will continue to be 326,722 lbs gw (reduced from 353,940 lbs gw commercial ACL to account for gag discard mortality from commercial trips that target co-occurring species (i.e., red grouper and scamp) during a gag closure). The recreational ACL will continue to be 340,060 lbs gw. Currently, there are no ACTs for gag.

ABC	ACL (yield at 75% $F_{MSY}$ )	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
805,000	694,000	353,940	326,722	340,060

All values in pounds gutted weight (lbs gw)

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

**Alternative 2.** ACL = OY = ABC projected landings from 2015-2019 with  $P^*=0.3$ . The ACL for 2019 will remain in place until modified.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	666,000	339,660	312,442	326,340
2016	671,000	671,000	342,210	314,992	328,790
2017	713,000	713,000	363,630	336,412	349,370
2018	748,000	748,000	381,480	354,262	366,520
2019	773,000	773,000	394,230	367,012	378,770

All values in pounds gutted weight (lbs gw)

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.



**Alternative 3 (Preferred).**  $ACL = OY = 0.95 * \text{Proposed ABC}$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	632,700	322,677	295,459	310,023
2016	671,000	637,450	325,100	297,882	312,351
2017	713,000	677,350	345,449	318,231	331,902
2018	748,000	710,600	362,406	335,188	348,194
2019	773,000	734,350	374,519	347,301	359,832

All values in lbs gw

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

**Alternative 4.**  $ACL = OY = 0.90 * \text{Proposed ABC}$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	599,400	305,694	278,476	293,706
2016	671,000	603,900	307,989	280,771	295,911
2017	713,000	641,700	327,267	300,049	314,433
2018	748,000	673,200	343,332	316,114	329,868
2019	773,000	695,700	354,807	327,589	340,893

All values in lbs gw

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

**Alternative 5.**  $ACL = OY = 0.80 * \text{Proposed ABC}$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	532,800	271,728	244,510	261,072
2016	671,000	536,800	273,768	246,550	263,032
2017	713,000	570,400	290,904	263,686	279,496
2018	748,000	598,400	305,184	277,966	293,216
2019	773,000	618,400	315,384	288,166	303,016

All values in lbs gw

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

## Discussion:

The commercial ACL needs to be reduced by 27,218 pounds gutted weight (lbs gw) to account for discard mortality after commercial harvest for gag closes but commercial harvest for shallow water groupers remains open. Regulatory Amendment 15 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2013a) reduced the gag commercial ACL by 27,218 pounds gutted weight (lbs gw) from 353,940 lbs gw to 326,722 lbs gw to account for discard mortality of gag that would result from targeting other shallow water groupers (i.e., red grouper and scamp) after harvest of gag is closed. The gag ACL was adjusted for post-quota bycatch mortality in accordance with analyses in Amendment 16 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2009a), and the reduction in the gag ACL was calculated by determining the pounds of gag lost from discard mortality if eliminated target trips still occurred but instead of targeting gag they fished for the other co-occurring shallow water groupers. A discard mortality rate of 40% was applied to the pounds of gag caught to estimate dead discards in pounds. Additionally, during development of Amendment 16, the Snapper Grouper Advisory Panel and other fishermen reported that their trips would be reduced by 20% after a gag quota closure. To get an additional estimate of dead discards, target trips were decreased by 20% to estimate pounds of gag lost to discard mortality. Total dead discards in pounds were calculated by combining the pounds of gag lost to discard mortality from non-target trips with the pounds of gag lost to discard mortality from target trips switching to target other shallow water grouper. This analysis is described in detail in **Appendix E** of Regulatory Amendment 15 (SAFMC 2013a). The update assessment (SEDAR 10 Update 2014) included data through 2012, *before* regulations were changed in 2013 to remove the accountability measure that prohibited harvest of all shallow water groupers (red grouper, black grouper, scamp, yellowmouth grouper, yellowfin grouper, red hind, rock hind, graysby, and coney) once the commercial ACL for gag was met. When the next assessment is conducted, these discards will be included in the discard estimate from the assessment and an adjustment to the ACL will not be required.

### 2.1.1 Comparison of Alternatives

Results of the 2014 update assessment (SEDAR 10 Update 2014) revealed that the gag stock in the South Atlantic is experiencing overfishing based on the average fishing mortality rates from 2010-2012, but is not overfished. The South Atlantic Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) noted that the fishing mortality rate for 2012, and the projected fishing mortality rate in 2013 based on the actual landings, suggested that overfishing did not occur in 2012 and 2013 (SAFMC SSC report, April 2014). A letter from NMFS to the South Atlantic Council Chairman dated September 8, 2014 stated that gag is neither overfished nor undergoing overfishing. **Alternative 1 (No Action)** would retain the current OY and ACLs, including sector ACLs and directed commercial quota, and would not update harvest parameters for gag using the best scientific information available from the recent stock assessment update.

Under **Alternatives 2-5**, the P\* approach, which is a component of the ABC control rule, is used to specify the ABC and the overfishing limit (OFL) values, where P\* is equal to the acceptable probability of overfishing. A smaller P\* provides a larger buffer against overfishing, resulting in reduced catches. Under these alternatives, the ACL and OY for gag are updated based upon results from the updated gag assessment, and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC, and have a greater positive biological effect on the stock by reducing the commercial and recreational ACLs. **Alternatives 2-5** would set OY equal to the ACL. **Alternative 2** would set the ACL equal to the ABC; however, the quota

would be adjusted for discard mortality (**Table 4.1.3**) and set below the ACL. **Alternative 3 (Preferred)** would set the ACL at 95% of the ABC, and the quota would be set below the ACL to account for discard mortality. **Alternatives 3 (Preferred), 4, and 5** would have a greater positive biological effect than **Alternative 2** because they would create a buffer between the ACL/OY and the ABC, with **Alternative 5** setting the most conservative ACL at 80% of the ABC. Setting a buffer between the ABC and ACL decreases the probability that the ABC or OFL is exceeded and overfishing would occur. However, with improved commercial monitoring mechanisms recently implemented, it is unlikely that repeated commercial ACL overages would occur. Thus, there may not be a biological need to set the ACL below the ABC.

Although **Alternative 2** is projected to result in lower landings and reduced revenue for 2015 and 2016, **Alternative 2** is projected to result in an increase in landings over the time series of 2015 through 2019. Thus, in terms of economic effects, for both the commercial and recreational sectors, compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternative 2** would be expected to result in the best change in economic benefits (a net increase in commercial revenue and angler consumer surplus (CS)), followed by **Alternative 3 (Preferred)**, **Alternative 4**, and **Alternative 5**, each of which would be expected to result in a net decrease in economic benefits (commercial revenue and angler CS). The magnitude of economic changes of the alternatives relative to **Alternative 1 (No Action)** is illustrated in **Tables 4.1.7 and 4.1.8**.

In general, the higher the ACL, the greater the short-term social and economic benefits that would be expected to accrue, assuming harvest does not result in overfishing and long-term management goals are met. Adhering to sustainable harvest through an ACL is assumed to result in net long-term positive social and economic benefits. Additionally, adjustments to an ACL based on updated information from a stock assessment would be the most beneficial in the long term to fishermen and communities because catch limits would be based on the current conditions, even if the updated information indicates that a lower ACL is appropriate to sustain the stock. **Alternatives 2-5** would incorporate new information and recommendations, and would be more beneficial in the long term to communities and fishermen than **Alternative 1 (No Action)**.

Since mechanisms are already in place for monitoring and enforcing the current ACL, any increase in the administrative burden from **Alternatives 2-5** would be expected to be small and would not represent a significant addition to the administrative burden. As with any changes to regulations, administrative costs could occur associated with disseminating the information and educating the public.

## 2.2 Action 2. Modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit

**Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action).** Retain the current aggregate grouper bag limit of 3 fish. Within this limit, only one fish can be a gag or black grouper.

Aggregate bag limit includes:	Gag*, black grouper*, golden tilefish**, snowy grouper***, misty grouper, red grouper, scamp, yellowedge grouper, yellowfin grouper, yellowmouth grouper, blueline tilefish, sand tilefish, coney, graysby, red hind, and rock hind
*	Maximum of 1 gag OR black grouper (but not both) per person/day
**	Maximum of 1 golden tilefish per person/day
***	Maximum of 1 snowy grouper per vessel/day

**Alternative 2.** Increase the gag bag limit to 2 fish within the 3 fish aggregate. Only one fish within the aggregate can be a black grouper.

Aggregate bag limit includes:	Gag*, black grouper**, golden tilefish***, snowy grouper****, misty grouper, red grouper, scamp, yellowedge grouper, yellowfin grouper, yellowmouth grouper, blueline tilefish, sand tilefish, coney, graysby, red hind, and rock hind
*	Maximum of 2 gag per person/day
**	Maximum of 1 black grouper per person/day
***	Maximum of 1 golden tilefish per person/day
****	Maximum of 1 snowy grouper per vessel/day

**Alternative 3.** Increase the gag bag limit to 3 fish within the 3 fish aggregate. Only one fish within the aggregate can be a black grouper.

Aggregate bag limit includes:	Gag*, black grouper*, golden tilefish**, snowy grouper***, misty grouper, red grouper, scamp, yellowedge grouper, yellowfin grouper, yellowmouth grouper, blueline tilefish, sand tilefish, coney, graysby, red hind, and rock hind
*	Maximum of 3 gag per person/day
**	Maximum of 1 black grouper per person/day
***	Maximum of 1 golden tilefish per person/day
****	Maximum of 1 snowy grouper per vessel/day

### 2.2.1 Comparison of Alternatives

**Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** would increase the gag bag limit to 2 and 3 per person per day, respectively, within the 3-grouper aggregate bag limit to help achieve the recreational ACL proposed in **Action 1**. The black grouper bag limit would remain at 1 per person per day within the aggregate bag limit. Currently, the recreational ACL is not being met, and **Table 4.2.3** indicates that the proposed recreational ACLs for gag under **Action 1** would not be met under any of the bag limits proposed in

**Action 2.** Furthermore, an amendment has been approved by the South Atlantic Council (Amendment 34 to the Snapper Grouper FMP) that would modify the recreational AM for gag to further ensure ACLs are not exceeded and overfishing does not occur. Therefore, in comparison to **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**, negative biological effects to the gag stock are not expected under **Alternative 2** or **Alternative 3**.

Increasing the number of gag in the grouper aggregate to 2 or 3 per person per day could result in decreased harvest of other groupers and tilefish within the aggregate. However, since the 3-fish grouper aggregate is rarely met and most fishermen do not catch 1 gag within the 3-fish aggregate, any change in harvest of other groupers and tilefish within the aggregate is expected to be small under **Alternatives 2** and **3**. **Alternatives 2** and **3** would change the allowance of 1 gag or black grouper within the 3 fish aggregate grouper bag limit to 1 black grouper within the grouper aggregate, which could potentially increase the black grouper harvest. However, the low catch per angler for gag and/or black grouper trips (**Table 4.2.4**) indicates that it is unlikely that the increase in the black grouper bag limit under **Alternatives 2** and **3** within the 3-fish grouper aggregate would have much effect on black grouper landings.

In terms of economic effects, allowing recreational fishermen to keep as many fish as possible without exceeding their sector ACL would increase both CS for the fishermen, and NOR for the for-hire portion of the sector, as applicable. Based on the assumptions of the bag limit analysis, and relative to **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternative 3** is expected to have greater increase in CS than would be expected under **Alternative 2**. The overall increase in CS for recreational trips is expected to be minor. The for-hire target effort is so low, that no expected change would occur; hence, no increase in NOR is expected. However, note that additional benefits may be received if there is an increase in for-hire target effort (due to an increase in the number of trips due to an increase in the bag limit).

The bag limits proposed in **Alternatives 2** and **3** would not be expected to shorten the season length under any ACLs proposed in **Action 1**, and it can be assumed that gag fishing opportunities under current conditions would be the same for **Alternatives 2** and **3**. However, analyses also suggest that only a portion of the recreational gag ACL would be landed under the proposed bag limits in **Alternatives 2** and **3**. If the management goal is to reach the total ACL for gag, not harvesting a portion due to the bag limits could result in foregone benefits to recreational fishermen. Conversely, there are benefits to not harvesting all allowable ACL, such as leaving fish for future fishing opportunities in addition to biological benefits of lower removals of gag.

Since mechanisms are already in place for monitoring and enforcing the current ACL, any increase in the administrative burden from **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)** and **Alternatives 2-3** would be expected to be small.

## 2.3 Action 3. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish

**Alternative 1 (No Action).** Retain the current annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish. The wreckfish ABC=ACL=OY=235,000 pounds whole weight (lbs ww). Commercial and recreational allocations will remain equal to 95% and 5%, respectively. The commercial ACL will continue to be 223,250 lbs ww. The recreational ACL will continue to be 11,750 lbs ww. Currently, there are no annual catch targets (ACTs) for wreckfish.

**Alternative 2 (Preferred).** ACL = OY = Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	433,000	411,350	21,650
2016	423,700	423,700	402,515	21,185
2017	414,200	414,200	393,490	20,710
2018	406,300	406,300	385,985	20,315
2019	396,800	396,800	376,960	19,840
2020	389,100	389,100	369,645	19,455

All values in pounds whole weight (lbs ww).

**Alternative 3.** ACL = OY = 0.95\*Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	411,350	390,783	20,568
2016	423,700	402,515	382,389	20,126
2017	414,200	393,490	373,816	19,675
2018	406,300	385,985	366,686	19,299
2019	396,800	376,960	358,112	18,848
2020	389,100	369,645	351,163	18,482

All values in lbs ww.

**Alternative 4.**  $ACL = OY = 0.90 \times \text{Proposed ABC}$ . The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	389,700	370,215	19,485
2016	423,700	381,330	362,264	19,067
2017	414,200	372,780	354,141	18,639
2018	406,300	365,670	347,387	18,284
2019	396,800	357,120	339,264	17,856
2020	389,100	350,190	332,681	17,510

All values in lbs ww.

**Alternative 5.**  $ACL = OY = 0.80 \times \text{Proposed ABC}$ . The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	346,400	329,080	17,320
2016	423,700	338,960	322,012	16,948
2017	414,200	331,360	314,792	16,568
2018	406,300	325,040	308,788	16,252
2019	396,800	317,440	301,568	15,872
2020	389,100	311,280	295,716	15,564

All values in lbs ww.

### 2.3.1 Comparison of Alternatives

Like **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternative 2 (Preferred)** would set OY equal to the ACL. The biological benefits of **Alternatives 2 (Preferred)-5** would be slightly less than under **Alternative 1 (No Action)** because they would increase the ACL and OY for wreckfish based upon a percentage of the updated ABC (100% to 80%, respectively). However, a new assessment has been conducted for wreckfish and the South Atlantic Council's SSC has increased their catch level recommendations indicating that there is not a biological need to retain the ACL at the levels specified under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**. Thus, increasing the ACL under **Alternative 2 (Preferred)-5** would be slightly more biologically adverse than **Alternative 1 (No Action)** but not be expected to negatively impact the health of the wreckfish stock. The catch levels specified in **Alternatives 2 (Preferred)-5** are sustainable and based on the recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC. **Alternatives 3, 4, and 5** would have a greater positive biological effect than **Preferred Alternative 2** because they would create a buffer between the ACL/OY and the ABC, with **Alternative 5** setting the most conservative ACL at 80% of the ABC. Setting a buffer between the ABC and ACL decreases the probability that the ABC or OFL would be exceeded and overfishing would occur. However, an individual transferable quota is in place for the commercial sector and there is very little recreational harvest. Thus, it is unlikely that the ACL would be exceeded, and there may not be a biological need to set the ACL below the ABC.

The higher the ACL, the greater the short-term social and economic benefits that would be expected to accrue. All alternatives other than **Alternative 1 (No Action)** would increase the ACL for both sectors over what is currently available. **Preferred Alternative 2** would be expected to provide the highest level of benefits to fishermen, followed (in order) by **Alternative 3**, **Alternative 4**, and **Alternative 5**. The ACL level in **Alternative 1 (No Action)** would be expected to result in the fewest benefits to wreckfish fishermen. Positive direct economic effects to the commercial sector from the proposed alternatives would be moderate, while the positive effects for the recreational sector would be considered minimal.

Since mechanisms are already in place for monitoring and enforcing the current ACL, any increase in the administrative burden from **Alternative 1 (No Action)** through **Alternative 5** would be expected to be small.



## Chapter 3. Affected Environment

This section describes the affected environment in the proposed project area. The affected environment is divided into five major components:

### *Affected Environment*

- **Habitat environment (Section 3.1)**

Examples include coral reefs and sea grass beds

- **Biological and ecological environment (Section 3.2)**

Examples include populations of groupers, corals, and turtles

- **Economic environment (Section 3.3)**

Examples include economic descriptions of the commercial and recreational fisheries

- **Social environment (Section 3.4)**

Examples include description of fishing communities

- **Administrative environment (Section 3.5)**

Examples include the fishery management process and enforcement activities

## **3.1 Habitat Environment**

### **3.1.1 Inshore/Estuarine Habitat**

Many snapper grouper species utilize both pelagic and benthic habitats during several stages of their life histories; larval stages of these species live in the water column and feed on plankton. Most juveniles and adults are demersal (bottom dwellers) and associate with hard structures on the continental shelf that have moderate to high relief (e.g., coral reef systems and artificial reef structures, rocky hard-bottom substrates, ledges and caves, sloping soft-bottom areas, and limestone outcroppings). Juvenile stages of some snapper grouper species also utilize inshore seagrass beds, mangrove estuaries, lagoons, oyster reefs, and embayment systems. In many species, various combinations of these habitats may be utilized during daytime feeding migrations or seasonal shifts in cross-shelf distributions. Additional information on the habitat utilized by species in the Snapper Grouper Complex is included in Volume II of the Fishery Ecosystem Plan (FEP; SAFMC 2009b) and incorporated here by reference. The FEP can be found at: <http://safmc.net/ecosystem-management/fishery-ecosystem-plan-1>

### **3.1.2 Offshore Habitat**

Predominant snapper grouper offshore fishing areas are located in live bottom and shelf-edge habitats where water temperatures range from 11° to 27° C (52° to 81° F) due to the proximity of the Gulf Stream, with lower shelf habitat temperatures varying from 11° to 14° C (52° to 57° F). Water depths range from 16 to 27 meters (54 to 90 ft) or greater for live-bottom habitats, 55 to 110 meters (180 to 360 ft) for the shelf-edge habitat, and from 110 to 183 meters (360 to 600 ft) for lower-shelf habitat areas.

The exact extent and distribution of productive snapper grouper habitat on the continental shelf north of Cape Canaveral, Florida is unknown. Current data suggest from 3 to 30% of the shelf is suitable habitat for these species. These live-bottom habitats may include low relief areas, supporting sparse to moderate growth of sessile (permanently attached) invertebrates, moderate relief reefs from 0.5 to 2 meters (1.6 to 6.6 ft), or high relief ridges at or near the shelf break consisting of outcrops of rock that are heavily encrusted with sessile invertebrates such as sponges and sea fan species. Live-bottom habitat is scattered irregularly over most of the shelf north of Cape Canaveral, Florida, but is most abundant offshore from northeastern Florida. South of Cape Canaveral, Florida the continental shelf narrows from 56 to 16 kilometers (35 to 10 mi) wide off the southeast coast of Florida and the Florida Keys. The lack of a large shelf area, presence of extensive, rugged living fossil coral reefs, and dominance of a tropical Caribbean fauna are distinctive benthic characteristics of this area.

Rock outcroppings occur throughout the continental shelf from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina to Key West, Florida (MacIntyre and Milliman 1970, Miller and Richards 1979, Parker et al. 1983), which are principally composed of limestone and carbonate sandstone (Newton et al. 1971), and exhibit vertical relief ranging from less than 0.5 to over 10 meters (33 ft). Ledge systems formed by rock outcrops and piles of irregularly sized boulders are also common. Parker et al. (1983) estimated that 24% (9,443 km<sup>2</sup>) of the area between the 27 and 101 meters (89 and 331 ft) depth contours from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina to Cape Canaveral, Florida is reef habitat. Although the bottom communities found in water depths between 100 and 300 meters (328 and 984 ft) from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina to Key West, Florida is relatively small compared to the whole shelf, this area, based upon landing information of

fishers, constitutes prime reef fish habitat and probably significantly contributes to the total amount of reef habitat in this region.

Artificial reef structures are also utilized to attract fish and increase fish harvests; however, research on artificial reefs is limited and opinions differ as to whether or not these structures promote an increase of ecological biomass or merely concentrate fishes by attracting them from nearby, natural un-vegetated areas of little or no relief.

The distribution of coral and live hard bottom habitat as presented in the Southeast Marine Assessment and Prediction Program (SEAMAP) bottom mapping project is a proxy for the distribution of the species within the snapper grouper complex. The method used to determine hard bottom habitat relied on the identification of reef obligate species including members of the snapper grouper complex. The Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute (FWRI), using the best scientific information available on the distribution of hard bottom habitat in the South Atlantic region, prepared ArcView maps for the four-state project. These maps, which consolidate known distribution of coral, hard/live bottom, and artificial reefs as hard bottom, are available on the online map services provided by the SAFMC Habitat and Ecosystem Atlas: [http://ocean.floridamarine.org/safmc\\_atlas/](http://ocean.floridamarine.org/safmc_atlas/)

Plots of the spatial distribution of offshore species were generated from the Marine Resources Monitoring, Assessment, and Prediction Program (MARMAP) data. The plots serve as point confirmation of the presence of each species within the scope of the sampling program. These plots, in combination with the hard bottom habitat distributions previously mentioned, can be employed as proxies for offshore snapper grouper complex distributions in the south Atlantic region. Maps of the distribution of snapper grouper species by gear type based on MARMAP data can also be generated through the South Atlantic Council's Internet Mapping System at the above address.

### 3.1.3 Essential Fish Habitat

Essential fish habitat (EFH) is defined in the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) as “those waters and substrates necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity” (16 U.S. C. 1802(10)). Specific categories of EFH identified in the South Atlantic Bight, which are utilized by federally managed fish and invertebrate species, include both estuarine/inshore and marine/offshore areas. Specifically, estuarine/inshore EFH includes: Estuarine emergent and mangrove wetlands, submerged aquatic vegetation, oyster reefs and shell banks, intertidal flats, palustrine emergent and forested systems, aquatic beds, and estuarine water column. Additionally, marine/offshore EFH includes: live/hard bottom habitats, coral and coral reefs, artificial and manmade reefs, *Sargassum* species, and marine water column.

EFH utilized by snapper grouper species in this region includes coral reefs, live/hard bottom, submerged aquatic vegetation, artificial reefs, and medium to high profile outcroppings on and around the shelf break zone from shore to at least 183 meters [600 ft (but to at least 2,000 ft for wreckfish)] where the annual water temperature range is sufficiently warm to maintain adult populations of members of this largely tropical fish complex. EFH includes the spawning area in the water column above the adult habitat and the additional pelagic environment, including *Sargassum*, required for survival of larvae and growth up to and including settlement. In addition, the Gulf Stream is also EFH because it provides a mechanism to disperse snapper grouper larvae.

For specific life stages of estuarine-dependent and near shore snapper grouper species, EFH includes areas inshore of the 30 meter (100-ft) contour, such as attached macroalgae; submerged rooted vascular plants (seagrasses); estuarine emergent vegetated wetlands (saltmarshes, brackish marsh); tidal creeks; estuarine scrub/shrub (mangrove fringe); oyster reefs and shell banks; unconsolidated bottom (soft sediments); artificial reefs; and coral reefs and live/hard bottom habitats.

EFH utilized by wreckfish (*Polyprion americanus*) off the coast of South Carolina and Georgia, is an area of extensive hard bottom habitat known as the Charleston Bump, on the northern Blake Plateau (Sedberry et al. 2001). This topographic feature is located in the Gulf Stream at depths of 400–800 m and roughly 160 km offshore. The rough topography of the Charleston Bump includes over 100 m of near-vertical steep rocky relief with carbonate outcroppings, overhangs, and phosphorite–manganese flat hard bottom (Popenoe and Manheim 2001, Sedberry et al. 2001). The high topographic relief of the bottom deflects the Gulf Stream offshore and creates eddies, gyres, and upwellings in the Gulf Stream flow (Sedberry et al. 2001), which advect nutrients from the bottom into the euphotic zones, creating areas of high productivity (Lee et al. 1991).

Refer to **Appendix I** for more information about EFH and Ecosystem Based Management in the South Atlantic.

### 3.1.4 Habitat Areas of Particular Concern

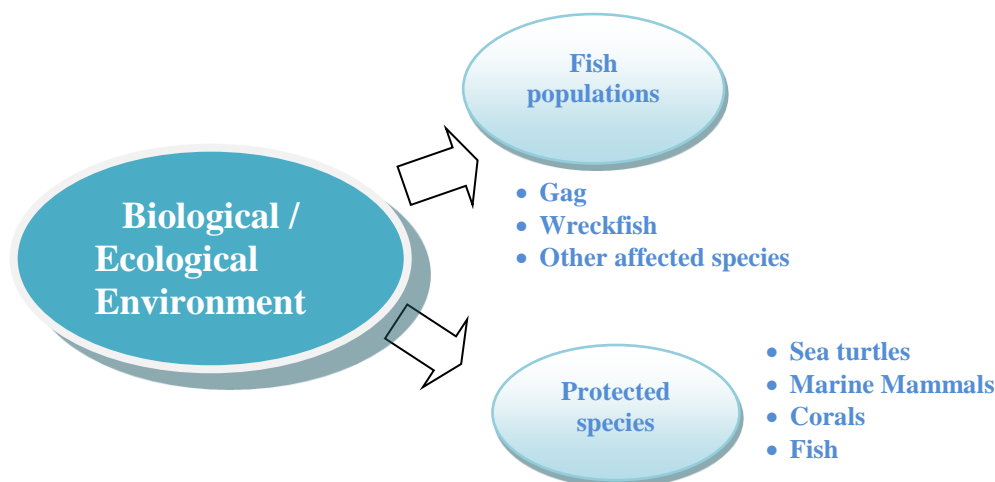
Areas which meet the criteria for Essential Fish Habitat-Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (EFH-HAPCs) for species in the snapper grouper management unit include medium to high profile offshore hard bottoms where spawning normally occurs; localities of known or likely periodic spawning aggregations; near shore hard bottom areas; The Point, The Ten Fathom Ledge, and Big Rock (North Carolina); The Charleston Bump (South Carolina); mangrove habitat; seagrass habitat; oyster/shell habitat; all coastal inlets; all state-designated nursery habitats of particular importance to snapper grouper (e.g., Primary and Secondary Nursery Areas designated in North Carolina); pelagic and benthic *Sargassum*; Hoyt Hills for wreckfish; the Oculina Bank Habitat Area of Particular Concern; all hermatypic coral habitats and reefs; manganese outcroppings on the Blake Plateau; South Atlantic Council-designated Artificial Reef Special Management Zones (SMZs); and deepwater MPAs.

Areas that meet the criteria for EFH-HAPCs include habitats required during each life stage (including egg, larval, postlarval, juvenile, and adult stages).

Refer to **Appendix I** for detailed information on EFH and EFH-HAPCs for all Council managed species.

## 3.2 Biological and Ecological Environment

The reef environment in the South Atlantic management area affected by actions in this environmental assessment is defined by two components (**Figure 3.2.1**). Each component will be described in detail in the following sections.



**Figure 3.2.1.** Two components of the biological environment described in this document.

### 3.2.1 Fish Populations

The waters off the South Atlantic coast are home to a diverse population of fish. The snapper grouper fishery management unit contains 59 species of fish, many of them neither “snappers” nor “groupers”. These species live in depths from a few feet (typically as juveniles) to hundreds of feet. As far as north/south distribution, the more temperate species tend to live in the upper reaches of the South Atlantic management area (e.g., black sea bass, red porgy) while the tropical variety’s core residence is in the waters off south Florida, Caribbean Islands, and northern South America (e.g., black grouper, mutton snapper).

These are reef-dwelling species that live amongst each other. These species rely on the reef environment for protection and food. There are several reef tracts that follow the southeastern coast. The fact that these fish populations congregate dictates the nature of the fishery (multi-species) and further forms the type of management regulations proposed in this document.

Other snapper grouper species commonly taken with those directly affected by the actions proposed in this amendment could be affected by the action. Snapper grouper species most likely to be affected by the proposed actions include species that occupy the same habitat at the same time (refer to **Section 3.2.1.3** for a list of the co-occurring species).

#### 3.2.1.1 Gag (*Mycteroperca microlepis*)

Gag occur in the Western Atlantic from North Carolina to the Yucatan Peninsula, and throughout the Gulf of Mexico. Juveniles are sometimes observed as far north as Massachusetts (Heemstra and Randall 1993). Gag commonly occur at depths of 39-152 m (131-498 ft) (Heemstra and Randall 1993) and prefer

inshore-reef and shelf-break habitats (Hood and Schlieder 1992). Bullock and Smith (1991) indicated that gag probably do not move seasonally between reefs in the Gulf of Mexico, but show a gradual shift toward deeper water with age. McGovern et al. (2005) reported extensive movement of gag along the Southeast United States. In a tagging study, 23% of the 435 recaptured gag moved distances greater than 185 km. Most of these individuals were tagged off South Carolina and were recaptured off Georgia, Florida, and in the Gulf of Mexico (McGovern et al. 2005).

Gag are considered estuarine dependent (Keener et al. 1988; Ross and Moser 1995; Koenig and Coleman 1998; Strelcheck et al. 2003). Juveniles (age 0) occur in shallow grass beds along Florida's east coast during the late spring and summer (Bullock and Smith 1991). Sea grass is also an important nursery habitat for juvenile gag in North Carolina (Ross and Moser 1995). Post-larval gag enter South Carolina estuaries when they are 13 mm total length (TL) and 40 days old during April and May each year (Keener et al. 1988), and utilize oyster shell rubble as nursery habitat. Juveniles remain in estuarine waters throughout the summer and move offshore as water temperatures cool during September and October.

Huntsman et al. (1999) indicated that gag are vulnerable to overfishing since they are long-lived, change sex, and aggregate to spawn. Maximum reported size for gag is 145 cm (57.5 in) TL and 36.5 kg (81 lbs) (Heemstra and Randall 1993), and maximum reported age is 26 years (Harris and Collins 2000). Most gag are females at lengths less than 87.5 cm (34.7 in) TL. As they grow, females change to males with 50% of the fish being males at 105 cm (41.6 in) TL and almost 100% males at lengths greater than 120 cm (47.5 in) TL (McGovern et al. 1998).

Along the southeastern United States (1994-1995), size at first maturity is 50.8 cm (20.2 in) TL, and 50% of gag females are sexually mature at 62.2 cm (24.7 in) (McGovern et al. 1998). According to Harris and Collins (2000), age-at-first-maturity is 2 years, and 50% of gag are mature at 3 years. For data that were collected during 1978-1982 off the southeastern United States, McGovern et al. (1998) reported that the smallest mature females were 58 cm (22.9 in) TL and 3 years old. Hood and Schlieder (1992) indicated that most females reach sexual maturity at ages 5-7 in the Gulf of Mexico. Off the southeastern United States, gag spawn from December through May, with a peak in March and April (McGovern et al. 1998). Duration of planktonic larvae is about 42 days (Keener et al. 1988, Koenig and Coleman 1998, Lindeman et al. 2000). McGovern et al. (1998) reported that the percentage of male gag landed by commercial fishermen decreased from 20% during 1979-1981 to 6% during 1995-1996. This coincided with a decrease in the mean length of fish landed. A similar decrease in the percentage of males was reported in the Gulf of Mexico (Hood and Schleider 1992, Coleman et al. 1996).

Adults are sometimes solitary, or can occur in groups of 5 to 50 individuals, especially during the spawning season. They feed primarily on fishes, but also prey on crabs, shrimps, and cephalopods (Heemstra and Randall 1993), and often forage in small groups far from the reef ledge (Bullock and Smith 1991). Juveniles feed primarily on crustaceans, and begin to consume fishes when they reach about 25 mm (1 in) in length (Bullock and Smith 1991, Mullaney 1994).

## **Stock Status of Gag**

An update assessment to evaluate the stock of gag (*Mycteroperca microlepis*) off the southeastern United States was conducted in 2014 (SEDAR 10 Update 2014). The primary objectives were to update and improve the SEDAR 10 (2006) benchmark assessment of gag and to conduct new stock projections.

For the update assessment, data compilation and assessment methods were guided by SEDAR 10, as well as more recent SEDAR assessments. The assessment period for gag was 1962-2012.

Results suggest that spawning stock declined until the mid-1980s and has since been relatively stable, fluctuating around the Minimum Stock Size Threshold (MSST), with an upturn in the last several years. The terminal (2012) base-run estimate of spawning stock was near  $SSB_{MSY}$  ( $SSB_{2012}=SSB_{MSY}=0.97$ ), as is the median estimate ( $SSB_{2012}=SSB_{MSY}=1.04$ ), and this level is above the MSST (base:  $SSB_{2012}=MSST=1.13$ ; median:  $SSB_{2012}=MSST=1.21$ ). Projections suggested that spawning biomass would decline in the years immediately after 2012, primarily because of poor recruitment in 2010 and 2011. The estimated fishing rate exceeded the MFMT (represented by  $F_{MSY}$ ) for most of the last three decades, but decreased in the last several years with the 2012 estimate below the MFMT. The estimate of fishing rate, which is based on a three-year geometric mean, was above  $F_{MSY}$  in the case of the base run  $F_{2010-2012}/F_{MSY}=1.23$  and the median ( $F_{2010-2012}/F_{MSY}=1.37$ ). Thus, the assessment found that the stock is undergoing overfishing based on the average fishing mortality rates from 2010-2012, but is not overfished. The South Atlantic Council's SSC noted that the fishing mortality rate for 2012, and the projected fishing mortality rate in 2013 based on the actual landings, suggested that overfishing did not occur in 2012 and 2013 (SAFMC SSC report, April 2014). A letter from NMFS to the South Atlantic Council Chairman dated September 8, 2014, stated that gag is neither overfished nor undergoing overfishing.

### 3.2.1.2 Wreckfish (*Polyprion americanus*)

The wreckfish, *Polyprion americanus*, is a large grouper-like fish that has a global anti-tropical distribution, but it was rarely captured in the western North Atlantic until the late 1980s, when a bottom hook-and-line fishery that targets wreckfish developed on the Blake Plateau (Vaughan et al. 2001). Wreckfish occur in the Eastern and Western Atlantic Ocean, on the Mid-Atlantic Ridge, on Atlantic islands and seamounts, and in the Mediterranean Sea, southern Indian Ocean, and southwestern Pacific Ocean (Heemstra 1986, Sedberry 1995; Sedberry et al. 1994, 2001). In the western Atlantic, they occur from Grand Banks (44°50' N) off Newfoundland (Scott and Scott 1988) to the Valdes Peninsula (43°30' S) in Argentina (Menni et al. 1981). Genetic evidence suggests that there are three stocks: one that encompasses the entire North Atlantic and Mediterranean, one from Brazil, and the third from Australia/New Zealand in the South Pacific (Ball et al. 2000, Sedberry et al. 1996). Active adult migration is also possible based on the observation of European fish hooks present in western North Atlantic wreckfish suggest migration across great distances (Sedberry et al. 2001).

Wreckfish have supported substantial fisheries in the eastern North Atlantic, Mediterranean, Bermuda, and the western South Atlantic, but concentrations of wreckfish adequate to support a fishery off the southeastern United States were not discovered until 1987. The fishery off the southeastern United States occurs over a complex bottom feature that has over 100 m of topographic relief, known as the Charleston Bump, located 130-160 km southeast of Charleston, South Carolina, at 31°30' N and 79°00' W on the Blake Plateau (Sedberry et al. 2001). Fishing occurs at water depths of 450-600 m. Primary fishing grounds comprise an area of approximately 175-260 km<sup>2</sup> characterized by a rocky ridge and trough feature with a slope greater than 15° (Sedberry et al. 1994, 1999, 2001).

Adults are demersal and attain lengths of 200 cm TL (79 in; Heemstra 1986) and 100 kg (221 pounds; Roberts 1986). Wreckfish landed in the southeastern United States average 15 kg (33 pounds) and 100 cm TL (39 inches TL) (Sedberry et al. 1994). Goldman and Sedberry (2011) found that wreckfish predominantly consumed bony fish and squid. Juvenile wreckfish (< 60 cm TL) are pelagic, and often

associate with floating debris, which accounts for their common name. The absence of small pelagic and demersal wreckfish on the Blake Plateau has led to speculation that young wreckfish drift for an extended period, up to four years, in surface currents until reaching the eastern Atlantic, or perhaps that they make a complete circuit of the North Atlantic (Sedberry et al. 2001).

Vaughan et al. (2001) reported a maximum age of 35 years; however, off Brazil the maximum age for wreckfish has been reported as 76 years (Peres and Haimovici 2004). In a recent Marine Resources Monitoring, Assessment, and Prediction (MARMAP) report (Wyanski and Meister 2002), mature gonads were present in 60% of females at 751-800 mm, 57% at 801-850 mm, and 100% at larger sizes. The smallest mature female was 692 mm, and a portion of the females was immature at lengths between 576 and 831 mm. The estimate of length at 50% maturity ( $L_{50}$ ) was 790 mm (Gomperz model; 95% CI = 733-820). Mature gonads were present in 40% of males between 651 and 800 mm and 100% at larger sizes. The smallest mature male was 661 mm, and a portion of males was immature between 518 and 883 mm.  $L_{50}$  was not estimated for males because transition to maturity was abrupt.

Wreckfish spawn from December through May based on female gonadal maturity. Spawning activity peaks from February to March. The highest percentages of ripe males occurred from December through May, which corresponded with the female spawning season; however, males in spawning condition were collected throughout the year. The male spawning peak was also during February and March.

### Stock Status of Wreckfish

In April 2010, the SSC determined the wreckfish acceptable biological catch (ABC) was unknown because effort and landings were reduced to the extent that landings information was confidential. The SSC indicated the South Atlantic Council should consider an ACL that did not exceed 200,000 lbs (90,718 kg) ww. Additionally, the SSC discussed setting an ABC for wreckfish during their August 2010 meeting. The SSC stated that a 2001 assessment indicated wreckfish stock depletion occurred at higher historical levels of effort and that the catch reductions may have occurred mainly from gear restrictions, a spawning season closure, and the wreckfish ITQ (Individual Transferable Quota) implementation. The SSC stated that a depletion-based stock reduction analysis (Level 2 of the ABC control rule) or depletion-corrected average catch (Level 3 of the ABC control rule) estimate could be calculated, but recent wreckfish landings were confidential; therefore, the SSC was not able to perform the calculations to produce these estimates. The SSC agreed the 2001 assessment was dated and no longer applied to current wreckfish landings and conditions. The SSC additionally concluded that the ABC control rule based on catch-only data (Level 4 of the ABC control rule) should be used even though a dated stock assessment existed for wreckfish.

A statistical catch-at-age assessment of the wreckfish stock in the South Atlantic was conducted in 2012. The assessment was not done through the Southeast Data Assessment and Review (SEDAR) process, however (see **Section 1.6.2**). At their spring 2014 meeting, the South Atlantic Council's SSC conducted a review of the assessment and accepted it as representing the best scientific information available on the current status of wreckfish in South Atlantic waters and considered it appropriate for SAFMC management decisions.

The summary that follows was presented to the SSC in April/May 2014:

*The available information on past catches, CPUE and catch-at-length distributions is sufficient to allow the application of Statistical Catch-at-Age methodology to assess the US South Atlantic wreckfish*



resource. The assessment is carried out for all combinations of four natural mortality ( $M$ ) and three steepness values. A poor log-likelihood plus an inability to reflect a recent upward trend in CPUE rules out the lowest value of  $M = 0.025 \text{ yr}^{-1}$  considered. Although the fit to the length distribution data improves steadily as  $M$  is increased, estimated abundances become realistically large as  $M$  approaches 0.1. For the range of  $M$  (0.05 to 0.075) over which reasonable and realistic fits to the data are obtained, the resource is **not overfished and overfishing is not occurring**. The corresponding estimates of  $MSY$  range from 278 to 1293 thousand lbs, and suggest that a yet more optimistic conclusion about the resource can be reached than that drawn from a recent DCAC based analysis, with an appreciable increase in the ABC above its current level of 250 thousand lbs being defensible (Butterworth and Rademeyer 2012).

### 3.2.1.3 Other Species Affected

Snapper grouper species that co-occur with gag grouper are:

Red grouper, *Epinephelus morio*

Black grouper, *Epinephelus nigritus*

Red hind, *Epinephelus guttatus*

Rock hind, *Epinephelus adscensionis*

Yellowmouth grouper, *Mycteroperca interstitialis*

Yellowfin grouper, *Mycteroperca venenosa*

Coney, *Cephalopholis fulva*

Graysby, *Cephalopholis cruentata*

Descriptions of other South Atlantic Council managed species may be found in Volume II of the Fishery Ecosystem Plan (SAFMC 2009b) available at:

<http://safmc.net/ecosystem-management/fishery-ecosystem-plan-1>

In the wreckfish commercial fishery, barrelfish (*Hyperoglyphe perciformes*) and red bream (*Beryx decadactylus*) are caught as bycatch (Goldman and Sedberry 2011). Other species collected by Goldman and Sedberry (2011) on vertical lines with baited hooks from 400 to 800 m depth, on and around Charleston Bump were: splendid alfonsino (*Beryx splendens*), conger eel (*Conger oceanicus*), gulper shark (*Centrophorus granulosus*), roughskin dogfish (*Cirrhigaleus asper*), and shortspine dogfish (*Squalus mitsukurii*).

### 3.2.2 The Stock Assessment Process



Gag has been assessed through the Southeast Data, Assessment and Review (SEDAR) process. SEDAR is a cooperative Fishery Management Council process initiated to improve the quality and reliability of fishery stock assessments in the South Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico, and U.S. Caribbean. The Caribbean, Gulf of Mexico, and South Atlantic Fishery Management Councils manage SEDAR in coordination with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the Atlantic and Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commissions.

SEDAR seeks improvements in the scientific quality of stock assessments, constituent and stakeholder participation in assessment development, transparency in the assessment process, and a rigorous and independent scientific review of completed stock assessments.

SEDAR is organized around three workshops. First is the Data Workshop, during which fisheries monitoring and life history data are reviewed and compiled. Second is the Assessment Workshop, which may be conducted via a workshop and several webinars, during which assessment models are developed and population parameters are estimated using the information provided from the Data Workshop. Third and final is the Review Workshop, during which independent experts review the input data, assessment methods, and assessment products. The completed assessment, including the reports of all three workshops and all supporting documentation, are then forwarded to the South Atlantic Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC). The SSC considers whether the assessment represents the best science available and develops fishing level recommendations for South Atlantic Council consideration.

SEDAR workshops are public meetings organized by SEDAR. Workshop participants appointed by the lead Council are drawn from state and federal agencies, non-government organizations, Council members, Council advisors, and the fishing industry with a goal of including a broad range of disciplines and perspectives. All participants are expected to contribute to this scientific process by preparing working papers, contributing data, providing assessment analyses, evaluating and discussing information presented, and completing the workshop report.

### 3.2.3 Protected Species

There are 49 species, or distinct population segments (DPSs) of species, protected by the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), or both, that may occur in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) of the South Atlantic Region. Thirty-one of these species are marine mammals protected under the MMPA (Wynne and Schwartz 1999, Waring et al. 2013). The MMPA requires that each commercial fishery be classified by the number of marine mammals they seriously injure or kill. NMFS's List of Fisheries (LOF) classifies U.S. commercial fisheries into three categories based on the number of incidental mortality or serious injury they cause to marine mammals. More information about the LOF and the classification process can be found at: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/interactions/lof/>.

Six of the marine mammal species (sperm, sei, fin, blue, humpback, and North Atlantic right whales) protected by the MMPA, are also listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). In addition to those six marine mammals, five species of sea turtles (green, hawksbill, Kemp's ridley, leatherback, and loggerhead); the smalltooth sawfish; five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon; and six species of coral [elkhorn coral (*Acropora palmata*), staghorn coral (*A. cervicornis*) ("*Acropora*" collectively); lobed star coral (*Orbicella annularis*), mountainous star coral (*O. faveolata*), and knobby star coral (*O. franksi*) ("*Orbicella*" collectively); and rough cactus coral (*Mycetophyllia ferox*)] are also protected under the ESA.

Portions of designated critical habitat for North Atlantic right whales, the Northwest Atlantic (NWA) DPS of loggerhead sea turtles, and *Acropora* corals occur within the South Atlantic Council's jurisdiction. NMFS has conducted specific analyses ("Section 7 consultations") to evaluate the potential adverse effects from the South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery on species and critical habitat protected under the ESA. Summaries of those consultations and their determination are in **Appendix C**. Those consultations indicate that, of the species listed above, sea turtles and smalltooth sawfish interact the most with the hook-and-line portion of the snapper grouper fishery via incidental capture. Information on these sea

turtles and smalltooth sawfish and how they are adversely affected by the snapper grouper fishery are discussed below.

### ESA-Listed Sea Turtles

Sea turtles are vulnerable to capture by vertical hook-and-line gear used in the wreckfish and gag components of the snapper grouper fishery. The effects of the wreckfish and gag fisheries on sea turtles were evaluated in the previous biological opinion on the entire South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery (NMFS 2006). The biological opinion concluded the entire South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery (including the wreckfish and gag sectors) was likely to adversely affect sea turtles, but not jeopardize their continued existence.

The magnitude of the interactions between sea turtles and the South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery was evaluated in NMFS (2006) using data from the Supplementary Discard Data Program (SDDP). Three loggerheads and three unidentified sea turtles were caught on vertical lines; one leatherback and one loggerhead were caught on bottom longlines, all were released alive. The effort reported in the program represented between approximately 5% and 14% of all South Atlantic snapper grouper fishing effort. These data were extrapolated in NMFS (2006) to better estimate the number of interactions between the entire snapper grouper fishery and ESA-listed sea turtles. The extrapolated estimate was used to project future interactions (**Table 3.2.1**).

**Table 3.2.1.** Three-year South Atlantic anticipated takes of sea turtles in the snapper grouper fishery.

Species	Amount of Take	Total
Green	Total Take	39
	Lethal Take	14
Hawksbill	Total Take	4
	Lethal Take	3
Kemp's Ridley	Total Take	19
	Lethal Take	8
Leatherback	Total Take	25
	Lethal Take	15
Loggerhead	Total Take	202
	Lethal Take	67

Source: NMFS 2006. NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2006. Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation on the continued authorization of snapper grouper fishing under the Snapper Grouper FMP and Proposed Amendment 13C. Biological Opinion. June 7.

Green, hawksbill, Kemp's ridley, leatherback, and loggerhead sea turtles are all highly migratory and travel widely throughout the South Atlantic. The following sections are a brief overview of the general life history characteristics of the sea turtles found in the South Atlantic region. Several volumes exist that cover the biology and ecology of these species more thoroughly (i.e., Lutz and Musick (eds.) 1997, Lutz et al. (eds.) 2002).

**Green** sea turtle hatchlings are thought to occupy pelagic areas of the open ocean and are often associated with *Sargassum* rafts (Carr 1987, Walker 1994). Pelagic stage green sea turtles are thought to be carnivorous. Stomach samples of these animals contained ctenophores and pelagic snails (Frick 1976, Hughes 1974). At approximately 20 to 25 cm carapace length, juveniles migrate from pelagic habitats to

benthic foraging areas (Bjorndal 1997). As juveniles move into benthic foraging areas, a diet shift towards herbivory occurs. They consume primarily seagrasses and algae, but are also known to consume jellyfish, salps, and sponges (Bjorndal 1980, 1997; Paredes 1969; Mortimer 1981, 1982). The diving abilities of all sea turtle species vary by their life stages. The maximum diving range of green sea turtles is estimated at 110 m (360 ft) (Frick 1976), but they are most frequently making dives of less than 20 m (65 ft.) (Walker 1994). The time of these dives also varies by life stage. The maximum dive length is estimated at 66 minutes with most dives lasting from 9 to 23 minutes (Walker 1994).

The **hawksbill's** pelagic stage lasts from the time they leave the nesting beach as hatchlings until they are approximately 22-25 cm in straight carapace length (Meylan 1988, Meylan and Donnelly 1999). The pelagic stage is followed by residency in developmental habitats (foraging areas where juveniles reside and grow) in coastal waters. Little is known about the diet of pelagic stage hawksbills. Adult foraging typically occurs over coral reefs, although other hard-bottom communities and mangrove-fringed areas are occupied occasionally. Hawksbills show fidelity to their foraging areas over several years (Van Dam and Diéz 1998). The hawksbill's diet is highly specialized and consists primarily of sponges (Meylan 1988). Gravid females have been noted ingesting coralline substrate (Meylan 1984) and calcareous algae (Anderes Alvarez and Uchida 1994), which are believed to be possible sources of calcium to aid in eggshell production. The maximum diving depths of these animals are not known, but the maximum length of dives is estimated at 73.5 minutes. More routinely, dives last about 56 minutes (Hughes 1974).

**Kemp's ridley** hatchlings are also pelagic during the early stages of life and feed in surface waters (Carr 1987, Ogren 1989). Once the juveniles reach approximately 20 cm carapace length they move to relatively shallow (less than 50 m) benthic foraging habitat over unconsolidated substrates (Márquez-M. 1994). They have also been observed transiting long distances between foraging habitats (Ogren 1989). Kemp's ridleys feeding in these nearshore areas primarily prey on crabs, though they are also known to ingest mollusks, fish, marine vegetation, and shrimp (Shaver 1991). The fish and shrimp which Kemp's ridleys ingest are not thought to be a primary prey item but instead may be scavenged opportunistically from bycatch discards or from discarded bait (Shaver 1991). Given their predilection for shallower water, Kemp's ridleys most routinely make dives of 50 m or less (Soma 1985, Byles 1988). Their maximum diving range is unknown. Depending on the life stage, Kemp's ridleys may be able to stay submerged anywhere from 167 minutes to 300 minutes, though dives of 12.7 minutes to 16.7 minutes are much more common (Soma 1985, Mendonca and Pritchard 1986, Byles 1988). Kemp's ridleys may also spend as much as 96% of their time underwater (Soma 1985, Byles 1988).

**Leatherbacks** are the most pelagic of all ESA-listed sea turtles and spend most of their time in the open ocean. Although they will enter coastal waters and are seen over the continental shelf on a seasonal basis to feed in areas where jellyfish are concentrated. Leatherbacks feed primarily on cnidarians (medusae, siphonophores) and tunicates. Unlike other sea turtles, leatherbacks' diets do not shift during their life cycles. Because leatherbacks' ability to capture and eat jellyfish is not constrained by size or age, they continue to feed on these species regardless of life stage (Bjorndal 1997). Leatherbacks are the deepest diving of all sea turtles. It is estimated that these species can dive in excess of 1,000 m (Eckert et al. 1989) but more frequently dive to depths of 50 m to 84 m (Eckert et al. 1986). Dive times range from a maximum of 37 minutes to more routine dives of 4 to 14.5 minutes (Standora et al. 1984, Eckert et al. 1986, Eckert et al. 1989, Keinath and Musick 1993). Leatherbacks may spend 74% to 91% of their time submerged (Standora et al. 1984).

**Loggerhead** hatchlings forage in the open ocean and are often associated with *Sargassum* rafts (Hughes 1974, Carr 1987, Walker 1994, Bolten and Balazs 1995). The pelagic stage of these sea turtles eat a wide range of organisms including salps, jellyfish, amphipods, crabs, syngnathid fish, squid, and pelagic snails (Brongersma 1972). Stranding records indicate that when pelagic immature loggerheads reach 40-60 cm straight-line carapace length they begin to live in coastal inshore and nearshore waters of the continental shelf throughout the U.S. Atlantic (Witzell 2002). Here they forage over hard- and soft-bottom habitats (Carr 1986). Benthic foraging loggerheads eat a variety of invertebrates with crabs and mollusks being an important prey source (Burke et al. 1993). Estimates of the maximum diving depths of loggerheads range from 211 m to 233 m (692-764ft.) (Thayer et al. 1984, Limpus and Nichols 1988). The lengths of loggerhead dives are frequently between 17 and 30 minutes (Thayer et al. 1984, Limpus and Nichols 1988, Limpus and Nichols 1994, Lanyon et al. 1989) and they may spend anywhere from 80 to 94% of their time submerged (Limpus and Nichols 1994, Lanyon et al. 1989).

### **ESA-Listed Marine Fish**

Historically the **smalltooth sawfish** in the U.S. ranged from New York to the Mexico border. Their current range is poorly understood, but believed to have contracted from these historical areas. In the South Atlantic region, they are most commonly found in Florida, primarily off the Florida Keys (Simpfendorfer and Wiley 2004). Only two smalltooth sawfish have been recorded north of Florida since 1963 [the first was captured off North Carolina in 1963 and the other off Georgia in 2002 (National Smalltooth Sawfish Database, Florida Museum of Natural History)]. Historical accounts and recent encounter data suggest that immature individuals are most common in shallow coastal waters less than 25 meters (Bigelow and Schroeder 1953, Adams and Wilson 1995), while mature animals occur in waters in excess of 100 meters (Simpfendorfer pers. comm. 2006). Smalltooth sawfish feed primarily on fish. Mullet, jacks, and ladyfish are believed to be their primary food sources (Simpfendorfer 2001). Smalltooth sawfish also prey on crustaceans (mostly shrimp and crabs) by disturbing bottom sediment with their saw (Norman and Fraser 1938, Bigelow and Schroeder 1953).

### 3.3 Economic Environment

#### 3.3.1 Economic Description of the Commercial Sector

##### Number of Vessels and Ex-vessel Revenue

**Table 3.3.1** contains estimates of the average number of vessels per fishing year that recorded harvesting at least one pound of gag (2009-2013), the average ex-vessel revenue from gag harvested by these vessels, the average ex-vessel revenue from all other species harvested on all trips by these vessels on trips on which gag were harvested and all other trips by these vessels, and the average total ex-vessel revenue per vessel. **Table 3.3.2** contains similar information for vessels that harvested at least one pound of wreckfish. Additional information on the commercial harvest of these species is contained in the Comprehensive ACL Amendment (SAFMC 2011a; gag and wreckfish), and Regulatory Amendment 14 (SAFMC 2013b; gag), and Yandle and Crosson (2015), and is incorporated herein by reference. Although not shown in **Table 3.3.1**, gag vessels took an average of 8 trips per year on which gag were harvested and 19 trips per year on which only other species were harvested. The average revenue per gag trip, however, was almost twice the average revenue per trip on which no gag was harvested, approximately \$2,696 compared to approximately \$1,366. Also not shown in **Table 3.3.1**, these results are based on an average harvest of approximately 356,000 lbs (gutted weight) of gag per year (across all vessels) and an average price of \$4.93 per lb (2013 dollars). These vessels collectively harvested an average of approximately 4.235 million lbs per year of other species, which received an average price of \$2.40 per lb.

For vessels that harvested wreckfish, the comparable values are an average of 8 trips per year with wreckfish landings compared to 33 trips per year on which only other species were harvested, and wreckfish trips averaged approximately \$16,026 per trip in total revenue compared to approximately \$4,210 for other trips. These results are based on an average harvest of 217,000 lbs (gutted weight) of wreckfish per year (across all vessels) and an average price of \$3.61 per lb (2013 dollars). These vessels collectively harvested an average of approximately 237,000 lbs per year of other species, which received an average price of \$3.61 per lb.

**Table 3.3.1.** Average number of vessels, ex-vessel revenue from gag, ex-vessel revenue from all species harvested by same vessels, and average total ex-vessel revenue per vessel, 2009-2013. All revenue estimates are in 2013 dollars.

Year	Number of vessels that harvested gag	Dockside revenue from gag	Dockside revenue from 'other species' jointly harvested with gag	Dockside revenue from 'other species' harvested on trips without gag	Total dockside revenue all trips	Average total dockside revenue per vessel
2009	292	\$1,801,490	\$4,835,668	\$6,811,524	\$13,448,683	\$46,057
2010	243	\$1,798,703	\$3,782,850	\$6,199,878	\$11,781,431	\$48,483
2011	233	\$1,942,384	\$3,873,760	\$5,767,783	\$11,583,927	\$49,716
2012	225	\$1,659,178	\$3,225,719	\$6,034,995	\$10,919,891	\$48,533
2013	233	\$1,568,454	\$3,196,121	\$7,058,890	\$11,823,464	\$50,744
Average	245	\$1,754,042	\$3,782,824	\$6,374,614	\$11,911,479	\$48,579

Source: NMFS SEFSC Coastal Fisheries Logbook for landings and NMFS Accumulated Landings System for prices. Landings and revenue from State waters by vessels without federal permits are not included.

**Table 3.3.2.** Average number of vessels, ex-vessel revenue from wreckfish, ex-vessel revenue from all species harvested by same vessels, and average total ex-vessel revenue per vessel, 2009-2013. All revenue estimates are in 2013 dollars.

Year	Number of vessels that harvested wreckfish (> 0 lbs)	Dockside revenue from wreckfish	Dockside revenue from 'other species' jointly harvested with wreckfish	Dockside revenue from 'other species' harvested on trips without wreckfish	Total dockside revenue all trips	Average total dockside revenue per vessel
2009	7	\$563,663	\$7,631	\$392,777	\$964,071	\$137,724
2010	7	\$750,153	\$12,278	\$814,122	\$1,576,553	\$225,222
2011	7	\$926,627	\$48,449	\$835,865	\$1,810,941	\$258,706
2012	5	\$730,360	\$37,927	\$1,050,484	\$1,818,771	\$363,754
2013	4	\$741,738	\$27,350	\$1,053,324	\$1,822,412	\$455,603
Average	6	\$742,508	\$26,727	\$829,314	\$1,598,550	\$288,202

Source: NMFS SEFSC Wreckfish Logbook for landings on wreckfish trips and wreckfish dealer reports for wreckfish price information; NMFS SEFSC Coastal Fisheries Logbook and NMFS Accumulated Landings System for prices for information on trips without wreckfish landings. Landings and revenue from State waters by vessels without federal permits are not included.

## Business Activity

The commercial harvest and subsequent sales and consumption of fish generates business activity as fishermen expend funds to harvest the fish and consumers spend money on goods and services, such as gag or wreckfish purchased at a local fish market and served during restaurant visits. These expenditures spur additional business activity in the region(s) where the harvest and purchases are made, such as jobs in local fish markets, grocers, restaurants, and fishing supply establishments. In the absence of the availability of a given species for purchase, consumers would spend their money on substitute goods and services. As a result, the analysis presented below represents a distributional analysis only; that is, it only shows how economic effects may be distributed through regional markets and should not be interpreted to represent the impacts if these species are not available for harvest or purchase.

Estimates of the average annual business activity associated with the commercial harvest of gag, and all species harvested by the vessels that harvested these gag, were derived using the model developed for and applied in NMFS (2011) and are provided in **Table 3.3.3**. This business activity is characterized as full-time equivalent jobs, income impacts (wages, salaries, and self-employed income), and output (sales) impacts (gross business sales). Income impacts should not be added to output (sales) impacts because this would result in double counting. The results provided should be interpreted with caution and demonstrate the limitations of these types of assessments. These results are based on average relationships developed through the analysis of many fishing operations that harvest many different species. Separate models to address individual species are not available. For example, the results provided here apply to a general reef fish category rather than just gag or wreckfish, and a harvester job is “generated” for approximately every \$44,000 in ex-vessel revenue. These results ignore the fact that the same group of vessels were responsible for the separate species groupings (gag vessels vs. wreckfish vessels) and also contrast with the information provided in **Section 3.3.1**, which show the actual number of harvesters (vessels) with recorded harvests of the respective species (245 vessels for gag and 6 vessels for wreckfish).

**Table 3.3.3.** Average annual business activity associated with the commercial harvest of gag and wreckfish. All monetary estimates are in 2013 dollars.

Species	Average Ex-vessel Value (millions)	Total Jobs	Harvester Jobs	Output (Sales) Impacts (millions)	Income Impacts (millions)
Gag	\$1,754,042	306	40	\$23,095	\$9,843
- all species harvested on all trips by same vessels*	\$11,911,479	2,075	271	\$156,832	\$66,841
Wreckfish	\$742,508	129	17	\$9,776	\$4,167
- all species harvested on all trips by same vessels*	\$1,598,550	278	36	\$21,047	\$8,970

\*including gag or wreckfish, respectively.



### 3.3.2 Economic Description of the Recreational Sector

Information on the recreational harvest of gag, aggregate grouper, and wreckfish is contained in the Comprehensive ACL Amendment (SAFMC 2011a; gag, other groupers, and wreckfish) and Regulatory Amendment 14 (SAFMC 2013b; gag), and is incorporated herein by reference. The following sections provide updated information on angler effort, permits, economic value, and the business activity associated with the harvest of these species.

#### Angler Effort

Recreational effort derived from the Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP) database can be characterized in terms of the number of trips as follows:

1. Target effort – The number of individual angler trips, regardless of duration, where the intercepted angler indicated that the species or a species in the species group was targeted as either the first or second primary target for the trip. The species did not have to be caught.
2. Catch effort – The number of individual angler trips, regardless of duration and target intent, where the individual species or a species in the species group was caught. The fish did not have to be kept.
3. Total recreational trips – The total estimated number of recreational trips in the South Atlantic, regardless of target intent or catch success.

Other measures of effort are possible, such as the number of catch trips (the number of individual angler trips that catch a particular species regardless of target intent), and directed trips (the number of individual angler trips that either targeted or caught a particular species), among other measures. Estimates of the average number of target trips for the shore, charter, and private/rental boat modes in the South Atlantic for 2009-2013 are provided in **Table 3.3.4** and the average number of catch trips are provided in **Table 3.3.5**

**Table 3.3.4.** Average number of recreational target trips, by mode, 2009-2013.

	<b>Florida</b>	<b>Georgia</b>	<b>North Carolina</b>	<b>South Carolina</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Shore Mode</b>					
Gag	464	0	0	0	464
Aggregate Grouper*	464	0	0	0	464
Wreckfish	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Charter Mode</b>					
Gag	109	0	0	0	109
Aggregate Grouper*	116	0	50	233	399
Wreckfish	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Private/Rental Mode</b>					
Gag	22,710	291	415	0	23,416
Aggregate Grouper*	27,125	291	542	0	27,958
Wreckfish	0	0	0	0	0
<b>All Modes</b>					
Gag	23,283	291	415	0	23,989
Aggregate Grouper*	27,705	291	592	233	28,821
Wreckfish	0	0	0	0	0

\* Includes gag.

Source: Southeast Regional Office. Note: these estimates may vary from those derived from other sources or estimation methodologies.

**Table 3.3.5.** Average number of recreational catch trips, by mode, 2009-2013.

	Florida	Georgia	North Carolina	South Carolina	Total
<b>Shore Mode</b>					
Gag	3,828	8	1,262	0	5,098
Aggregate Grouper*	5,839	8	1,396	0	7,243
Wreckfish	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Charter Mode</b>					
Gag	1,669	77	1,037	584	3,367
Aggregate Grouper*	10,118	123	3,049	954	14,244
Wreckfish	0	0	5	0	5
<b>Private/Rental Mode</b>					
Gag	22,710	291	415	0	23,416
Aggregate Grouper*	27,125	291	542	0	27,958
Wreckfish	0	0	0	0	0
<b>All Modes</b>					
Gag	28,207	376	2,714	584	31,881
Aggregate Grouper*	43,082	422	4,987	954	49,445
Wreckfish	0	0	5	0	5

\* Includes gag.

Source: Southeast Regional Office. Note: these estimates may vary from those derived from other sources or estimation methodologies.

Headboat data do not support the estimation of target effort because intended target is not collected, nor catch effort. **Table 3.3.6** contains estimates of the number of headboat angler days for all South Atlantic states for 2009-2013.

**Table 3.3.6.** Headboat angler days, 2009-2013.

Year	Florida/Georgia	North Carolina	South Carolina	Total
2009	136,420	19,468	40,919	196,807
2010	123,662	21,071	44,951	189,684
2011	124,041	18,457	44,645	187,143
2012	139,623	20,766	41,003	201,392
2013	165,679	20,547	40,963	227,189
Average	137,885	20,062	42,496	200,443

Source: Southeast Region Headboat Survey.

## Permits

The for-hire sector is comprised of charter vessels and headboats (party boats). Although charter vessels tend to be smaller, on average, than headboats, the key distinction between the two types of operations is how the fee is determined. On a charter boat trip, the fee charged is for the entire vessel, regardless of how many passengers are carried, whereas the fee charged for a headboat trip is paid per individual angler.

A federal for-hire vessel permit has been required for snapper grouper species and the sector currently operates under an open access system, i.e., the number of permits is not limited. On August 8, 2014, there were 1,446 South Atlantic Charter/Headboat for Snapper Grouper permits. Although the for-hire permit application collects information on the primary method of operation, the permit itself does not identify the permitted vessel as either a headboat or a charter vessel, and vessels may be operated in both capacities. However, only federally permitted headboats are required to submit harvest and effort information to the NMFS Southeast Region Headboat Survey (SRHS). Participation in the SRHS is based on determination by the Southeast Fishery Science Center (SEFSC) that the vessel primarily operates as a headboat. Seventy-seven vessels in the South Atlantic were registered in the SHRS as of April 8, 2014 (K. Brennen, NMFS SEFSC, pers. comm.).

Information on South Atlantic charter boat and headboat operating characteristics is included in Holland et al. (2012) and is incorporated herein by reference.

There are no specific federal permitting or licensing requirements for recreational anglers to fish for or harvest snapper grouper species. Instead, anglers are required to possess either a state recreational fishing permit that authorizes saltwater fishing in general, or be registered in the federal National Saltwater Angler Registry system, subject to appropriate exemptions. As a result, it is not possible to identify with available data how many individual anglers would be expected to be affected by this proposed action.

## Economic Value

Economic value can be measured in the form of consumer surplus per fishing trip for anglers (the amount of money that an angler would be willing to pay for a fishing trip in excess of the cost of the trip) and producer surplus per passenger trip for for-hire vessels (the amount of money that a vessel owner earns in excess of the cost of providing the trip). The estimated value of the consumer surplus for a trip on which the angler is allowed to harvest a second grouper is approximately \$102 (Carter and Liese 2012; values updated to 2013 dollars), and decreases thereafter (approximately \$68 for a third grouper, \$50 for a fourth grouper, and \$39 for a fifth grouper). Values by specific grouper species are not available.

Estimates of the producer surplus per for-hire passenger trip are not available. Instead, net operating revenues, which are the return used to pay all labor wages, returns to capital, and owner profits, are used as the proxy for producer surplus. The estimated net operating revenue (2013 dollars) is \$160.13 per target charter angler trip and \$53.01 per target headboat angler trip regardless of species targeted or catch success (C. Liese, NMFS SEFSC, pers. comm.). Estimates of net operating revenue per gag or aggregated grouper trip are not available.

## Business Activity

The desire for recreational fishing generates economic activity as consumers spend their income on various goods and services needed for recreational fishing. This spurs economic activity in the region where recreational fishing occurs. In the absence of the opportunity to fish, the income would presumably be spent on other goods and services and these expenditures would similarly generate economic activity in the region where the expenditure occurs. As such, the analysis below represents a distributional analysis only.

Estimates of the business activity (economic impacts) associated with recreational angling for gag were derived using average impact coefficients for recreational angling for all species, as derived from an add-on survey to the MRFSS to collect economic expenditure information, as described and utilized in NMFS (2011). Estimates of the average expenditures by recreational anglers are also provided in NMFS (2011) and are incorporated herein by reference.

Recreational fishing generates business activity (economic impacts). Business activity for the recreational sector is characterized in the form of full-time equivalent jobs, output (sales) impacts (gross business sales), and value-added impacts (difference between the value of goods and the cost of materials or supplies). Estimates of the average gag target effort (2009-2013) and associated business activity (2013 dollars) are provided in **Table 3.3.7**. As discussed above, other measures of gag effort can be estimated, for example, catch effort or directed effort. Estimates of business activity by effort “type” are not available. As a result, estimation of the business activity associated with a different measure of gag fishing activity would utilize the same coefficients (e.g., output impact per trip) used to generate the estimates provided in **Table 3.3.7**. These coefficients are not provided here; however, they are easily generated from the information in **Table 3.3.7** by dividing the measure of impact in the table by the respective number of target trips. For example, the output impact coefficient for the shore mode in Florida is approximately \$43 ( $\$19,844/464 = \$42.77$ ). If another measure (number of trips) of gag effort for the Florida shore mode, for example, direct effort, were available, the business activity associated with this measure would be calculated by multiplying that estimate of the number of trips by \$42.77.

Because gag target effort dominates the total of aggregate grouper target effort, business activity estimates for aggregate grouper target effort are not provided. These estimates, however, can be generated using the methodology presented in the previous paragraph because the impact coefficients cover all species. Estimates for wreckfish were not derived since there were no directed recreational wreckfish trips (**Table 3.3.4**).

The estimates provided in **Table 3.3.7** only apply at the state-level. These numbers should not be added across the region. Addition of the state-level estimates to produce a regional (or national) total could either under- or over-estimate the actual amount of total business activity because of the complex relationship between different jurisdictions and the expenditure/impact multipliers. Neither regional nor national estimates are available at this time.

Estimates of the business activity associated with headboat effort are not available. Headboat vessels are not covered in the MRFSS/MRIP so, in addition to the absence of estimates of target effort, estimation of the appropriate business activity coefficients for headboat effort has not been conducted.

**Table 3.3.7.** Summary of gag target trips (2009-2013 average) and associated business activity (2013 dollars). Output and value added impacts are not additive.

	Florida	Georgia	North Carolina	South Carolina
<b>Shore Mode</b>				
Target Trips	464	0	0	0
Output Impact	\$19,844	\$0	\$0	\$0
Value Added Impact	\$10,995	\$0	\$0	\$0
Jobs	0	0	0	0
<b>Private/Rental Mode</b>				
Target Trips	22,710	291	415	0
Output Impact	\$1,162,123	\$14,781	\$34,472	\$0
Value Added Impact	\$654,254	\$8,671	\$19,542	\$0
Jobs	10	0	0	0
<b>Charter Mode</b>				
Target Trips	109	0	0	0
Output Impact	\$85,536	\$0	\$0	\$0
Value Added Impact	\$56,297	\$0	\$0	\$0
Jobs	1	0	0	0
<b>All Modes</b>				
Target Trips	23,283	291	415	0
Output Impact	\$1,267,503	\$14,781	\$34,472	\$0
Value Added Impact	\$721,546	\$8,671	\$19,542	\$0
Jobs	11	0	0	0

\*Because target information is unavailable, associated business activity cannot be calculated.

Source: effort data from the MRFSS/MRIP, economic impact results calculated by NMFS SERO using the model developed for NMFS (2011).

### 3.4 Social Environment

This section includes a description of the commercial and recreational components of the snapper grouper fishery, with detailed information on gag grouper and wreckfish. The description is based on the geographical distribution of landings and the relative importance of the species for commercial and recreational communities. A spatial approach enables the consideration of fishing communities and consideration of the importance of fishery resources to those communities, as required by National Standard 8.

Socio-cultural values are qualitative in nature making it difficult to measure social valuation of marine resources and fishing activity. The following description includes multiple approaches to examining fishing importance. These spatial approaches focus on the community level (based on the address of dealers or permit holders) and identify importance by “community,” defined according to geo-political boundaries (cities). A single county may thus have several communities identified as reliant on fishing

and the boundaries of these communities are not discrete in terms of residence, vessel homeport, and dealer address. For example, a fisherman may reside in one community, homeport his vessel in another, and land his catch in yet another. Furthermore, while commercial fishing data are available at the species level, these data are not available for recreational fishing which must be addressed more generally. Despite these caveats, the analysis identifies where most fishing activity takes place.

To identify the communities of greatest engagement in recreational fishing, a factor analysis was run on a set of predictor variables including the number of federal charter permits, number of vessels designated recreational by owner address, number of vessels designated recreational by homeport (SERO permit office 2008), and recreational fishing infrastructure (MRIP site survey 2010). The communities with the highest factor scores are identified as the communities of greatest recreational fishing engagement. However, this measure does not adjust for population size meaning that larger communities are given more weight over smaller communities. The ranking addresses recreational fishing generally and is not specific to an individual species. Ideally, additional variables quantifying the importance of recreational fishing to a community would be included (such as the amount of recreational landings in a community, number of recreational fishing related businesses, etc.); however, these data are not available at the community level.

One approach to identify communities with the greatest engagement utilizes measures called the regional quotient (rq) to identify commercial reliance. The rq is a way to measure the relative importance of a given species across all communities in the region and represents the proportional distribution of commercial landings of a particular species. This proportional measure does not provide the number of pounds or the value of the catch, data which might be confidential at the community level for many places. The rq is calculated by dividing the total pounds (or value) of a species landed in a given community, by the total pounds (or value) for that species for all communities in the region.

Another type of analysis has been completed which uses the top communities identified in the rq analysis, and applies indices which were created using secondary data from permit and landings information for the commercial sector and permit information for the recreational sector (Jepson and Colburn 2013, Jacob et al. 2013). Fishing engagement is primarily the absolute numbers of permits, landings and value. For commercial fishing, the analysis used the number of vessels designated commercial by homeport and owner address, value of landings and total number of commercial permits for each community. For recreational engagement, the analysis used the number of recreational permits, with vessels designated as recreational by homeport and owners address. Fishing reliance has the same variables as engagement divided by population to give an indication of the per capita influence of this activity.

Using a principal component and single solution factor analysis, each community receives a factor score for each index to compare to other communities. Taking the communities with the highest regional quotients, factor scores of both engagement and reliance for both commercial and recreational fishing were plotted. Two thresholds of one and ½ standard deviation above the mean are plotted onto the graphs to help determine a threshold for significance. The factor scores are standardized, therefore, a score above one is also above one standard deviation. A score above ½ standard deviation is considered engaged or reliant, and with anything above one standard deviation to be very engaged or reliant.

The reliance index uses factor scores that are normalized. The factor score is similar to a z-score in that the mean is always zero, and positive scores are above the mean and negative scores are below the

mean. Like a z-score, the factor score is a relative measure and provides a comparison of how each community fits along the distribution of the scores. Objectively, each community has a score related to the percent of other communities with those similar attributes. For example, a score of 2.0 means the community is two standard deviations above the mean and is among the 2.27% most vulnerable places in the study (normal distribution curve). Reliance score comparisons between communities are relative. However, if the community scores greater than two standard deviations above the mean, this indicated that the community is dependent on the species. By examining the component variables on the reliance index and how they are weighted by factor score, this provides a measurement of commercial reliance. The reliance index provides a way to gauge change over time with these communities but also provides a comparison of one community with another.

These measures are an attempt to quantify the importance of the components of the included fisheries to communities around the South Atlantic coast and suggest where impacts from management actions are more likely to be experienced.

### **3.4.1 The Snapper Grouper Fishery**

The snapper grouper fishery is considered to be of substantial social and cultural importance in the South Atlantic region. The description of the snapper grouper fishery focuses on available geographic and demographic data to identify communities with strong relationships with snapper grouper harvest (i.e., significant landings and revenue), and positive or negative impacts from regulatory change are expected to occur in places with greater landings of snapper grouper species.

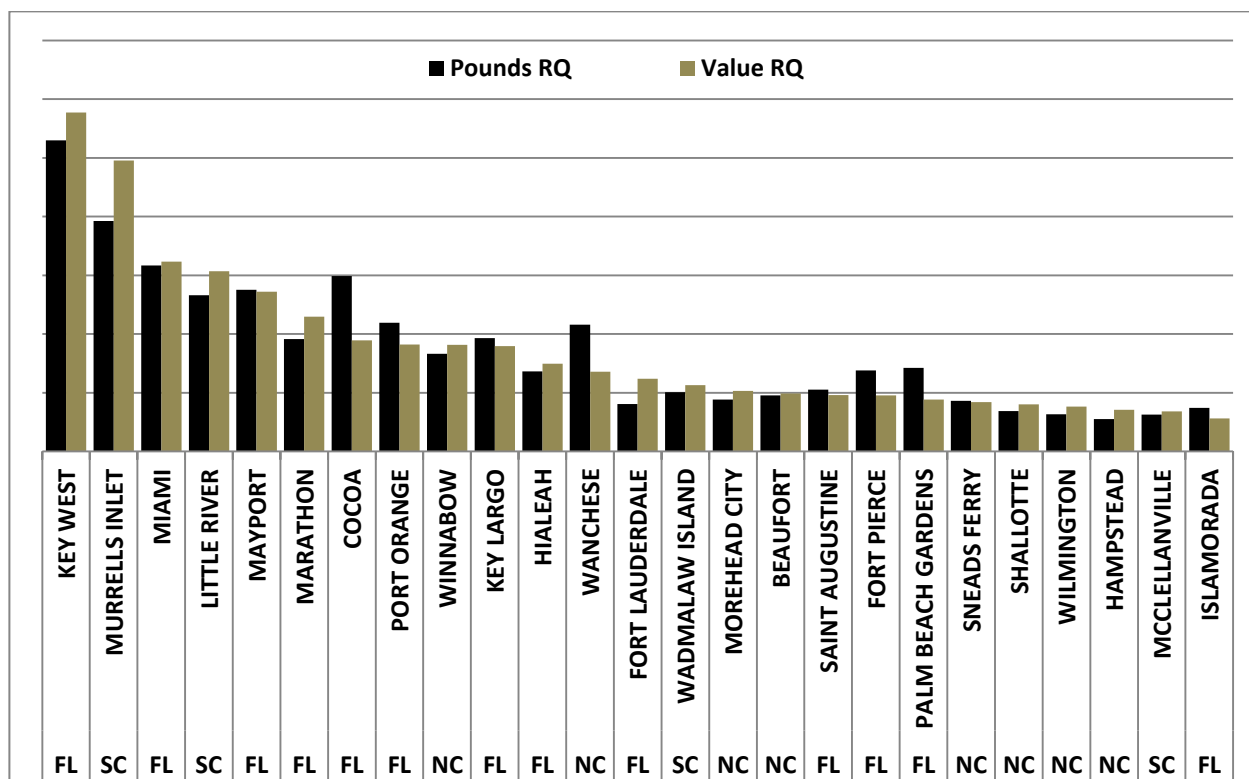
The descriptions of South Atlantic communities below include information about the top communities based upon regional quotients of commercial landings and value for all federally managed snapper grouper species. Following are more detailed descriptions of the communities associated with each snapper grouper species or group of species included in this amendment. The broad description of the snapper grouper fishery as a whole at the beginning of this section is included because most fishermen (commercial and recreational) target multiple species in the snapper grouper fishery, and changes to management for one species could affect the fishery as a whole. The areas described are those that would be most likely to experience the effects of proposed actions that could change the snapper grouper fishery and impact the participants and associated businesses and communities within the region. Additionally, the descriptions also include reliance and engagement indices to identify other areas in which snapper grouper species are important, and provide information of how a community overall is involved with commercial and recreational fishing and could experience effects from regulatory actions for any species. The identified communities in this section are referenced in the social effects analyses in **Chapter 4** in order to provide information on how the proposed actions could affect specific areas.

#### **Commercial Snapper Grouper Communities in the South Atlantic**

Using the regional quotient to identify snapper grouper communities, **Figure 3.4.1** shows important snapper grouper communities in the South Atlantic. The regional quotients consider combined snapper grouper landings and no communities make up a particularly significant proportion of commercial landings and value. Important North Carolina communities include Winnabow, Wanchese, Morehead City, Beaufort, Sneads Ferry, Shallotte, Wilmington, and Hampstead. The South Carolina communities of Murrells Inlet, Little River, Wadmalaw Island, and McClellanville have significant commercial pounds and value of snapper grouper species. In Florida, identified snapper grouper communities include Key



West, Miami, Mayport, Marathon, Cocoa, Port Orange, Key Largo, Hialeah, Fort Lauderdale, St. Augustine, Fort Pierce, Palm Beach Gardens, and Islamorada. No Georgia communities are identified in the analysis of regional quotients, but areas such as Savannah and Townsend have vessels that may depend on snapper grouper species.



**Figure 3.4.1.** South Atlantic fishing communities ranked by total 2011 snapper grouper landings RQ.  
Source: SERO 2014

## Gag

Gag is a socially and economically important species for both the commercial and recreational sectors. Regulatory Amendment 14 (SAFMC 2013b) contains a detailed description of communities associated with gag, and is incorporated herein by reference. Most commercial landings of gag occur in South Carolina and North Carolina, with Murrells Inlet, South Carolina, having the highest regional quotient (relative commercial landings and value). Other important commercial communities for gag landings include the South Carolina communities of Little River, Charleston, and McClellanville; the North Carolina communities of Wilmington, Hampstead, Morehead City, Surf City, Wrightsville Beach, Winnabow, Shallotte, Emerald Isle, Sneads Ferry, Beaufort, Carolina Beach, and Atlantic Beach; and the Florida communities of Mayport, Cocoa, St. Augustine, and Fort Pierce. Most of these communities have high levels of engagement and reliance on commercial fishing (Regulatory Amendment 14, SAFMC 2013b). Relative to the rest of the region, Georgia communities have low levels of commercial landings of gag, although some commercial vessels in the community of Townsend may target some gag.

In the recreational component of the gag portion of the snapper grouper fishery, areas with high levels of recreational fishing engagement and reliance that could be affected by management changes to gag include the North Carolina communities of Atlantic Beach, Carolina Beach, Morehead City, and Wanchese; and the South Carolina community of Murrells Inlet (Regulatory Amendment 14, SAFMC

2013b). Relative to the rest of the region, Georgia communities have low levels of recreational landings of gag. However, for-hire businesses and private anglers in communities such as Savannah, Darien, Brunswick, and St. Simons Island may target gag.

## **Wreckfish**

In the 1990s, wreckfish was one of the most important commercial species in the snapper grouper fishery. Participation in the wreckfish portion of the snapper grouper fishery led to derby conditions and subsequently, an individual ITQ through Amendment 5 (SAFMC 1992). Over the next 10-20 years, participation in the wreckfish fishery declined with only a handful of active fishermen. Amendment 20A (SAFMC 2012) transferred wreckfish shares from inactive permit holders to active permit holders, and currently there are six shareholders in Florida and South Carolina (source: [http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/operations\\_management\\_information\\_services/constituency\\_services\\_branch/freedom\\_of\\_information\\_act/common\\_foia/WreckfishShareholders.htm](http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/operations_management_information_services/constituency_services_branch/freedom_of_information_act/common_foia/WreckfishShareholders.htm)). Landings are overall split between the harvesters in Florida and South Carolina (personal comm., SERO). Data are not shown to maintain confidentiality.

Amendment 20A to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2012) contains a detailed description of the social environment and the history of the wreckfish portion of the snapper grouper fishery, and is incorporated herein by reference. In general, the areas most associated with the commercial component of the wreckfish fishery are Charleston, South Carolina; Port Orange, Florida; and Key Largo, Florida.

The Comprehensive ACL Amendment (SAFMC 2011a) allocated a portion (5%) of the total ACL for wreckfish to the recreational sector for the first time. Wreckfish requires specialized gear and knowledge, and it is likely that only a small group of recreational fishermen and for-hire businesses target wreckfish, although some incidental catch could occur.

## **3.4.2 Environmental Justice Considerations**

Executive Order 12898 requires federal agencies conduct their programs, policies, and activities in a manner to ensure individuals or populations are not excluded from participation in, or denied the benefits of, or subjected to discrimination because of their race, color, or national origin. In addition, and specifically with respect to subsistence consumption of fish and wildlife, federal agencies are required to collect, maintain, and analyze information on the consumption patterns of populations who principally rely on fish and/or wildlife for subsistence. The main focus of Executive Order 12898 is to consider “the disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations and low-income populations in the United States and its territories...” This executive order is generally referred to as environmental justice (EJ).

Commercial fishermen, recreational fishermen, and coastal communities could be impacted by the proposed actions in the South Atlantic. However, information on the race and income status for these individuals is not available. Because the proposed action could be expected to impact fishermen and community members in numerous communities in the South Atlantic, census data have been assessed to examine whether any coastal counties have poverty or minority rates that exceed thresholds for raising EJ concerns.

The threshold for comparison used was 1.2 times the state average for the proportion of minorities and population living in poverty (EPA 1999). If the value for the county was greater than or equal to 1.2 times this average, then the county was considered an area of potential EJ concern. Census data for the year 2010 were used. Estimates of the state minority and poverty rates, associated thresholds, and county rates are provided in **Table 3.4.1** note that only counties that exceed the minority threshold and/or the poverty threshold are included in the table.

**Table 3.4.1.** Environmental justice thresholds (2010 U.S. Census data) for counties in the South Atlantic region. Only coastal counties (east coast for Florida) with minority and/or poverty rates that exceed the state threshold are listed.

State	County	Minority Rate	Minority Threshold*	Poverty Rate	Poverty Threshold*
<b>Florida</b>		<b>47.4</b>	<b>56.88</b>	<b>13.18</b>	<b>15.81</b>
	Miami-Dade	81.9	-25.02	16.9	-1.09
<b>Georgia</b>		<b>50</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>South Carolina</b>		<b>41.9</b>	<b>50.28</b>	<b>15.82</b>	<b>18.98</b>
	Colleton	44.4	5.88	21.4	-2.42
	Georgetown	37.6	12.68	19.3	-0.32
	Hampton	59	-8.72	20.2	-1.22
	Jasper	61.8	-11.52	9.9	9.08
<b>North Carolina</b>		<b>39.1</b>	<b>46.92</b>	<b>15.07</b>	<b>18.08</b>
	Bertie	64.6	-17.68	22.5	-4.42
	Chowan	39.2	7.72	18.6	-0.52
	Gates	38.8	8.12	18.3	-0.22
	Hertford	65.3	-18.38	23.5	-5.42
	Martin	48.4	-1.48	23.9	-5.82
	Perquimans	27.7	19.22	18.6	-0.52
	Tyrrell	43.3	3.62	19.9	-1.82
	Washington	54.7	-7.78	25.8	-7.72

\*The county minority and poverty thresholds are calculated by comparing the county minority rate and poverty estimate to 1.2 times the state minority and poverty rates. A negative value for a county indicates that the threshold has been exceeded.

While some counties expected to be affected by this proposed amendment may have minority or economic profiles that exceed the EJ thresholds and, therefore, may constitute areas of concern, significant EJ issues are not expected to arise as a result of this proposed amendment. It is anticipated that the impacts from the proposed regulations may impact minorities or the poor, but not through discriminatory application of these regulations.

The actions in this amendment are expected to benefit commercial and recreational fishermen who target and harvest gag and wreckfish. Minimal or no negative impacts are expected for other recreational fishermen, commercial fishermen, and coastal communities. Any negative impacts are not expected to disproportionately affect minorities or the poor.

Finally, the general participatory process used in the development of fishery management measures (e.g., scoping meetings, public hearings, and open South Atlantic Council meetings) is expected to provide sufficient opportunity for meaningful involvement by potentially affected individuals to participate in the development process of this amendment and have their concerns factored into the decision process. Public input from individuals who participate in the fishery has been considered and incorporated into management decisions throughout development of the amendment.

## **3.5 Administrative Environment**

### **3.5.1 The Fishery Management Process and Applicable Laws**

#### **Federal Fishery Management**

Federal fishery management is conducted under the authority of the Magnuson-Stevens Act (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.), originally enacted in 1976 as the Fishery Conservation and Management Act. The Magnuson-Stevens Act claims sovereign rights and exclusive fishery management authority over most fishery resources within the EEZ, an area extending 200 nautical miles (nm) from the seaward boundary of each of the coastal states, and authority over U.S. anadromous species and continental shelf resources that occur beyond the U.S. EEZ.

Responsibility for federal fishery management decision-making is divided between the U.S. Secretary of Commerce (Secretary) and eight regional fishery management councils that represent the expertise and interests of constituent states. Regional councils are responsible for preparing, monitoring, and revising management plans for fisheries needing management within their jurisdiction. The Secretary is responsible for collecting and providing the data necessary for the councils to prepare fishery management plans, conducting stock assessments, and for promulgating regulations to implement proposed plans and amendments after ensuring that management measures are consistent with the Magnuson-Stevens Act and with other applicable laws. In most cases, the Secretary has delegated this authority to NMFS.

The South Atlantic Council is responsible for conservation and management of fishery resources in federal waters of the U.S. South Atlantic. These waters extend from 3 to 200 nm offshore from the seaward boundary of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and east Florida to Key West. The South Atlantic Council has thirteen voting members: one from NMFS; one each from the state fishery agencies of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida; and eight public members appointed by the Secretary. On the South Atlantic Council, there are two public members from each of the four South Atlantic States. Non-voting members include representatives of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Coast Guard, State Department, and Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC). The South Atlantic Council has adopted procedures whereby the non-voting members serving on the South Atlantic Council Committees have full voting rights at the Committee level but not at the full South Atlantic Council level. South Atlantic Council members serve three-year terms and are recommended by state governors and appointed by the Secretary from lists of nominees submitted by state governors. Appointed members may serve a maximum of three consecutive terms.

Public interests also are involved in the fishery management process through participation on Advisory Panels and through council meetings, which, with few exceptions for discussing personnel and

legal matters, are open to the public. The South Atlantic Council uses its Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) to review the data and science being used in assessments and fishery management plans/amendments. In addition, the regulatory process is in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act, in the form of “notice and comment” rulemaking.

## **State Fishery Management**

The state governments of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida have the authority to manage fisheries that occur in waters extending 3 nm from their respective shorelines. North Carolina’s marine fisheries are managed by the Marine Fisheries Division of the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources. The Marine Resources Division of the South Carolina Department of Natural Resources regulates South Carolina’s marine fisheries. Georgia’s marine fisheries are managed by the Coastal Resources Division of the Department of Natural Resources. The Marine Fisheries Division of the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission is responsible for managing Florida’s marine fisheries. Each state fishery management agency has a designated seat on the South Atlantic Council. The purpose of state representation at the South Atlantic Council level is to ensure state participation in federal fishery management decision-making and to promote the development of compatible regulations in state and federal waters.

The South Atlantic States are also involved through the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC) in management of marine fisheries. This commission was created to coordinate state regulations and develop management plans for interstate fisheries. It has significant authority, through the Atlantic Striped Bass Conservation Act and the Atlantic Coastal Fisheries Cooperative Management Act, to compel adoption of consistent state regulations to conserve coastal species. The ASFMC is also represented at the South Atlantic Council level, but does not have voting authority at the South Atlantic Council level.

NOAA Fisheries Service State-Federal Fisheries Division is responsible for building cooperative partnerships to strengthen marine fisheries management and conservation at the state, inter-regional, and national levels. This division implements and oversees the distribution of grants for two national (Inter-jurisdictional Fisheries Act and Anadromous Fish Conservation Act) and two regional (Atlantic Coastal Fisheries Cooperative Management Act and Atlantic Striped Bass Conservation Act) programs. Additionally, it works with the ASMFC to develop and implement cooperative State-Federal fisheries regulations.

## **Enforcement**

Both the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Fisheries Office for Law Enforcement (NOAA/OLE) and the United States Coast Guard (USCG) have the authority and the responsibility to enforce South Atlantic Council regulations. NOAA/OLE agents, who specialize in living marine resource violations, provide fisheries expertise and investigative support for the overall fisheries mission. The USCG is a multi-mission agency, which provides at sea patrol services for the fisheries mission.

Neither NOAA/OLE nor the USCG can provide a continuous law enforcement presence in all areas due to the limited resources of NOAA/OLE and the priority tasking of the USCG. To supplement at sea and dockside inspections of fishing vessels, NOAA entered into Cooperative Enforcement Agreements

with all but one of the states in the Southeast Region (North Carolina), which granted authority to state officers to enforce the laws for which NOAA/OLE has jurisdiction. In recent years, the level of involvement by the states has increased through Joint Enforcement Agreements, whereby states conduct patrols that focus on federal priorities and, in some circumstances, prosecute resultant violators through the state when a state violation has occurred. The NOAA Office of General Counsel Penalty Policy and Penalty Schedules can be found at <http://www.gc.noaa.gov/enforce-office3.html>

# Chapter 4. Environmental Consequences and Comparison of Alternatives

## Alternatives for Action 1

(Preferred alternatives in **bold**)

1. No Action. Retain the current annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag. Optimum Yield (OY) will remain equal to the yield produced by  $F_{OY}$  (Amendment 16). If a stock is overfished,  $F_{OY}$  remains equal to the fishing mortality rate specified by the rebuilding plan designed to rebuild the stock to  $SSB_{MSY}$  within the approved schedule. After the stock is rebuilt,  $F_{OY}$  = a fraction of  $F_{MSY}$ .  $ABC$  = 805,000 pounds gutted weight (lbs gw; landings only);  $OFL$  = Yield at  $F_{MSY}$  = 903,000 lbs gw. The total ACL (Yield at  $75\%F_{MSY}$ ) will continue to be 694,000 lbs gw. Commercial and recreational allocations will continue to be 51% and 49%, respectively. The directed commercial ACL will continue to be 326,722 lbs gw (reduced from 353,940 lbs gw commercial ACL to account for gag discard mortality from commercial trips that target co-occurring species (i.e., red grouper and scamp) during a gag closure). The recreational ACL will continue to be 340,060 lbs gw. Currently, there are no ACTs for gag.

2.  $ACL = OY = ABC$  projected landings from 2015-2019 with  $P^*=0.3$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

**3 (Preferred).  $ACL = OY = 0.95 \times \text{Proposed } ABC$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.**

4.  $ACL = OY = 0.90 \times \text{Proposed } ABC$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

5.  $ACL = OY = 0.80 \times \text{Proposed } ABC$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

## 4.1 Action 1. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag

### 4.1.1 Biological Effects

**Alternative 1 (No Action)** would retain the current ACLs, including sector ACLs and directed commercial quota (**Table 4.1.1**) that were specified in Amendment 17B to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2010), and modified in Regulatory Amendment 15 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2013a). Results of the SEDAR 10 (2006) stock assessment indicated that gag was undergoing overfishing and was approaching an overfished condition as of 2004 (last year of data in the stock assessment). Although gag was not overfished, the SEDAR 10 (2006) stock assessment indicated that biomass was less than the biomass that produces the maximum sustainable yield (MSY). The South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (South Atlantic Council) took action to end overfishing of gag through Amendment 16 (SAFMC 2009a). The amendment included measures to reduce the aggregate bag limit for groupers and tilefish, reduce the bag limit for gag or black grouper combined within the aggregate, establish a commercial quota for gag; and prohibit the possession, sale, and purchase of gag and associated shallow water grouper species after the gag quota was met. Furthermore, Amendment 17B (SAFMC 2010) implemented ACLs and accountability measures (AMs) to ensure overfishing of gag does not occur.

**Table 4.1.1.** Current ABC, ACLs, Sector ACLs, Directed Commercial Quota for Gag

ABC	ACL (yield at 75% $F_{MSY}$ )	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
805,000	694,000	353,940	326,722	340,060

All values in pounds gutted weight (lbs gw)

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

An update to the SEDAR 10 (2006) gag assessment was conducted in 2014 using data through 2012 (SEDAR 10 Update 2014). The estimate of fishing rate from the assessment update indicates the stock was undergoing overfishing during 2010-2012 ( $F_{2010-2012}/F_{MSY} = 1.23$ ; **Table 4.1.2**). The South Atlantic SSC noted that the fishing mortality rate for 2012, and the projected fishing mortality rate in 2013 based on the actual landings, suggested that overfishing did not occur in 2012 and 2013 (SAFMC SSC report, April 2014). A letter from the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to the South Atlantic Council Chairman dated September 8, 2014, stated that gag is neither overfished nor undergoing overfishing.

**Table 4.1.2.** Status determination criteria for gag based on the SEDAR 10 Update assessment and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC.

Criteria	Deterministic**	Probabilistic
Overfished evaluation SSB/MSST(1-M)	1.13	1.21
Overfished evaluation SSB/MSST(75%)	1.29	1.38
Overfishing evaluation $F_{current}/F_{MSY}$	1.23	1.37
MFMT	0.29	0.27
SSB <sub>MSY</sub> (unit)	4,038,207 lbs ww	1806.8 mt
MSST (1-M)	3,472,942 lbs ww	1546.3 mt
MSST (75%)	3,028,711 lbs ww	1355.1 mt
MSY	938,200 lbs gw	900,400 lbs gw
Y at 75% $F_{MSY}$	921,100 lbs gw	883,600 lbs gw
ABC Control Rule Adjustment		20%
P-Star		30%

OFL RECOMMENDATIONS: $P^*=50\%$				
Year	Landed lbs gw	Discard lbs gw	Landed Number	Discard Number
2015	782,000	107,000	55,000	25,000
2016	765,000	105,000	55,000	24,000
2017	792,000	104,000	57,000	24,000
2018	813,000	104,000	58,000	24,000
2019	825,000	104,000	59,000	24,000

ABC RECOMMENDATIONS: $P^*=30\%$				
Year	Landed lbs gw	Discard lbs gw	Landed Number	Discard Number
2015	666,000	90,000	47,000	21,000
2016	671,000	89,000	48,000	21,000
2017	713,000	88,000	51,000	20,000
2018	748,000	89,000	53,000	21,000
2019	773,000	89,000	55,000	21,000

\*\* The SSC recommends using the deterministic values for stock status.



The South Atlantic Council's SSC recommends the acceptable biological catch (ABC) for stocks based on the South Atlantic Council's ABC control rule, which was implemented in 2011 through the Comprehensive ACL Amendment (SAFMC 2011a). The ABC control rule provides a hierarchy of dimensions that are used to characterize uncertainty associated with stock assessments in the South Atlantic. The P\* approach, which is a component of the ABC control rule, was used by the SSC to recommend the ABC and the overfishing limit (OFL) values, where P\* is equal to the acceptable probability of overfishing. A smaller P\* provides a larger buffer against overfishing, resulting in reduced catches. The SSC recommended an OFL with a P\* = 0.50, and an ABC based on a P\* = 0.30 (**Table 4.1.2**).

Amendment 17B (SAFMC 2010) implemented ACLs and AMs to ensure overfishing of gag does not occur. **Alternative 1 (No Action)** would retain the current AMs, OY, and ACLs, including sector ACLs and directed commercial quota, and would not update harvest parameters for gag using the best scientific information available from the recent stock assessment update.

**Alternatives 2-5** would update the ACL for gag based on the ABC recommended by the SSC. **Alternatives 2-5** would also specify sector ACLs based on allocations of 51% for the commercial sector and 49% for the recreational sector, which were established in Amendment 16 (SAFMC 2009a). Additionally, Amendment 16 included a measure to close commercial harvest of all shallow water groupers when the gag quota was met. This measure was removed through Regulatory Amendment 15 (SAFMC 2013a). However, Regulatory Amendment 15 reduced the gag ACL by 27,218 lbs gw to account for discard mortality of gag when fishermen target other co-occurring shallow water groupers after gag is closed (the total ACL reduced by 27,218 lbs gw is termed the “directed quota”). Total dead discards in pounds were calculated by combining the pounds of gag lost to discard mortality from non-target trips with the pounds of gag lost to discard mortality from target trips switching to target other shallow water grouper. The analysis is described in detail in **Appendix E** of Regulatory Amendment 15 (SAFMC 2013a). Because the gag assessment update included landings data through 2012, and the management measure that closes harvest for all shallow water grouper when the gag quota is met was removed in 2013 through Regulatory Amendment 15, **Alternatives 2 through 5** would retain the 27,218 lbs gw reduction in the gag commercial ACL specified in Regulatory Amendment 15.

Retaining the ACL and OY specified in **Alternative 1 (No Action)** would not update harvest parameters for gag using the best scientific information available from the recent stock assessment update. **Alternatives 2-5** would revise the ACL and OY for gag based upon results from the updated gag assessment, and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC, and have a greater positive biological effect on the stock by reducing the commercial and recreational ACLs.

**Alternatives 2-5** would set OY equal to the ACL. National Standard 1 (NS1) establishes the relationship between conservation and management measures, preventing overfishing, and achieving OY from each stock, stock complex, or fishery. The NS1 guidelines discuss the relationship of OFL to the MSY and ACL to OY. The OFL is an annual amount of catch that corresponds to the estimate of maximum fishing mortality threshold applied to a stock; MSY is the long-term average of such catches. The ACL is the limit that triggers AMs and is the management target for the species. Management measures for a fishery should, on an annual basis, prevent the ACL from being exceeded. The long-term objective is to achieve OY through annual achievement of an ACL. The NS1 guidelines state that if OY

is set close to MSY, the conservation and management measures in the fishery must have very good control of the amount of catch in order to achieve the OY without overfishing.

**Alternative 2** would set the ACL equal to the ABC; however, the quota would be adjusted for discard mortality (**Table 4.1.3**) and set below the ACL. The NS1 guidelines indicate the ACL may be set close to the ABC if management is effective at controlling fishing mortality below target levels. **Alternative 3 (Preferred)** would set the ACL at 95% of the ABC, and the quota would be set below the ACL to account for discard mortality (**Table 4.1.4**). **Alternatives 3 (Preferred), 4, and 5** would have a greater minor positive biological effect than **Alternative 1 (No Action)** and **Alternative 2** because they would create a buffer between the ACL/OY and the ABC, with **Alternative 5** setting the most conservative ACL at 80% of the ABC (**Tables 4.1.3 – Table 4.1.6**). Creating a buffer between the ACL/OY and ABC would provide greater assurance that overfishing is prevented and the long-term average biomass is near or above the biomass associated with MSY. Setting a buffer between the ACL and ABC would be appropriate in situations where there is uncertainty in whether or not management measures are constraining fishing mortality to target levels. However, although **Alternatives 2** through **5** would achieve OY by setting ACL equal to OY, there may not be a biological need to set the ACL below the ABC, if scientific and management uncertainty are accounted for.

**Table 4.1.3.** ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 2 where ACL = OY = ABC.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	666,000	339,660	312,442	326,340
2016	671,000	671,000	342,210	314,992	328,790
2017	713,000	713,000	363,630	336,412	349,370
2018	748,000	748,000	381,480	354,262	366,520
2019	773,000	773,000	394,230	367,012	378,770

All values in pounds gutted weight (lbs gw)

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

**Table 4.1.4.** ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Preferred Alternative 3 where ACL = OY = 95%ABC.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	632,700	322,677	295,459	310,023
2016	671,000	637,450	325,100	297,882	312,351
2017	713,000	677,350	345,449	318,231	331,902
2018	748,000	710,600	362,406	335,188	348,194
2019	773,000	734,350	374,519	347,301	359,832

All values in lbs gw

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

**Table 4.1.5.** ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 4 where ACL = OY = 90%ABC.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	599,400	305,694	278,476	293,706
2016	671,000	603,900	307,989	280,771	295,911
2017	713,000	641,700	327,267	300,049	314,433
2018	748,000	673,200	343,332	316,114	329,868
2019	773,000	695,700	354,807	327,589	340,893

All values in lbs gw

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

**Table 4.1.6.** ABC and ACLs for gag specified under Alternative 5 where ACL = OY = 80%ABC.

Year	ABC	Total ACL	Commercial ACL (51%)	Directed Commercial Quota*	Recreational ACL (49%)
2015	666,000	532,800	271,728	244,510	261,072
2016	671,000	536,800	273,768	246,550	263,032
2017	713,000	570,400	290,904	263,686	279,496
2018	748,000	598,400	305,184	277,966	293,216
2019	773,000	618,400	315,384	288,166	303,016

All values in lbs gw

\*Directed commercial quota = Commercial ACL – 27,218 lbs gw.

The South Atlantic Council and their SSC have established an ABC control rule that takes into consideration scientific and management uncertainty to ensure catches are maintained below OFL. Setting the ACL equal to the ABC (**Alternative 2**) leaves no buffer between the two harvest parameters, which may increase risk that harvest could exceed the ABC. The South Atlantic Council considered alternatives in the Comprehensive ACL Amendment (SAFMC 2011a) and Amendment 24 (SAFMC 2011b) that would set the ACL below the ABC but selected ACL=OY=ABC as their preferred alternative. More recently, the South Atlantic Council has frequently set ACLs for snapper grouper species at the same level as the ABC. However, AMs and ACLs are in place to ensure overfishing of gag does not occur. The NS1 Guidelines recommend a performance standard by which the system of ACLs and AMs can be measured and evaluated. If the ACL is exceeded more than once over the course of four years, the South Atlantic Council would reassess the system of ACLs and AMs for the species. The South Atlantic Council is taking action in a future amendment to enhance the effectiveness of the AMs for gag.

With vastly improved commercial monitoring mechanisms recently implemented, it is unlikely that repeated commercial ACL overages would occur. The Commercial Landings Monitoring System (CLM) came online in June 2012 and is now being used to track commercial landings of federally-managed fish species. This system is able to track individual dealer reports, track compliance with reporting requirements, project harvest closures using five different methods, and analyze why ACLs are exceeded. The CLM performs these tasks by taking into account: (1) spatial boundaries for each stock based on fishing area; (2) variable quota periods such as overlapping years or multiple quota periods in one year; and (3) overlapping species groups for single species as well as aggregated species. Data sources for the CLM system include the Standard Atlantic Fisheries Information System for Georgia and South Carolina,

and the Bluefin Data file upload system for Florida and North Carolina. The CLM system is also able to track dealer reporting compliance with a direct link to the permits database in NMFS Southeast Regional Office (SERO).

Additionally, the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC) worked with SERO, the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Gulf of Mexico Council), and South Atlantic Council to develop a Joint Dealer Reporting Amendment (GMFMC & SAFMC 2013b), which became effective on August 7, 2014. The Joint Dealer Reporting Amendment requires electronic reporting, increases required reporting frequency for dealers to once per week, and requires a single dealer permit for all finfish dealers in the Southeast Region. The CLM and the new dealer reporting requirements constitute major improvements to how commercial fisheries are monitored, and go beyond monitoring efforts that were in place when the NS1 guidelines were developed. The new CLM quota monitoring system and actions in the Joint Generic Dealer Reporting amendment are expected to provide more timely and accurate data reporting and would thus reduce the incidence of quota overages.

Harvest monitoring efforts in the recreational sector have also been improved. On January 27, 2014, regulations became effective requiring headboats to report their landings electronically once per week (Generic Headboat Amendment, GMFMC & SAFMC 2013a). The SEFSC is also developing an electronic reporting system for charter boats operating the Southeast Region. Once the charterboat reporting system is close to being finalized, the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Councils would develop a joint amendment that would require electronic reporting for charterboats with a set reporting frequency. These recreational harvest monitoring efforts could substantially increase the accuracy and timeliness of in-season reporting and reduce the risk of recreational ACL overages, which would be biologically beneficial for gag. Therefore, there is a low risk of exceeding the commercial and recreational ACLs and **Alternative 2** can be used as part of a successful harvest management system for gag with little risk of overfishing.

**Alternatives 1 (No Action)-5** are unlikely to result in any direct adverse impacts on protected species such as endangered or threatened whales, sea turtles, corals, distinct population segments (DPS) of Atlantic sturgeon, or to negatively impact or modify essential fish habitat (EFH), Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPCs), or Coral Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (CHAPCs). Previous Endangered Species Act (ESA) consultations determined the hook-and-line sector of the snapper grouper fishery was not likely to adversely affect coral species, large whales, or any DPS of Atlantic sturgeon. Regardless of the alternative selected, this action is not anticipated to increase the potential for interactions with sea turtles and smalltooth sawfish, which are adversely affected via incidental hook-and-line capture. Although **Alternatives 2-5** would decrease the ACL from the status quo, this option would not change current fishing practices for gag. Total harvest would be constrained by the commercial and recreational ACLs, and AMs would still be used to help prevent overfishing.

#### 4.1.2 Economic Effects

Whenever ACLs are changed, economic effects can be expected if the changes are expected to have an effect on the number of fish or trips that can or would be taken by a sector. When a sector's ACL decreases, it can be expected that there would be negative direct effects for the respective sector. For the commercial sector, a reduction in the ACL would be expected to result in decreased ex-vessel revenue (revenue) from that species and, possibly, fewer trips on which that species is harvested. For the

recreational sector, if the ACL is reduced, overall angler consumer surplus (CS) may be reduced and revenue to for-hire businesses may decline if that species is an important factor in the demand for for-hire services. Although a sector may not harvest its total ACL or, in some instances, may exceed an ACL, this discussion assumes that the ACL is harvested, but not exceeded, each year for all the alternatives considered. This discussion also assumes that price effects do not occur in response to changes in harvest. Finally, this analysis assumes that each of the ACL alternatives include an appropriate ABC buffer. If a particular buffer is unnecessarily conservative, the associated ACL would result in foregone benefits (unnecessarily low allowable harvest, and reduced revenues and angler CS). Alternatively, if a particular buffer is not adequately conservative, the associated ACL would allow excessive harvest and subsequent adjustments with associated adverse economic consequences.

**Table 4.1.7** shows the change in harvest (lbs gw) and revenue for **Alternative 2** through **Alternative 5** compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)** for the commercial sector for gag. These results are based on an average price for gag of \$4.93 per lb (2013 dollars), as shown in **Section 3.3.1**.

**Table 4.1.7.** Expected change in gag harvest (lbs gw) and annual revenue for the commercial sector.

	Alternative 2		Alternative 3 (Preferred)		Alternative 4		Alternative 5	
	Lbs	Value	Lbs	Value	Lbs	Value	Lbs	Value
2015	-14,300	-\$70,499	<b>-31,263</b>	<b>-\$154,127</b>	-48,246	-\$237,853	-82,212	-\$405,305
2016	-11,730	-\$57,829	<b>-28,840</b>	<b>-\$142,181</b>	-45,951	-\$226,538	-80,172	-\$395,248
2017	9,690	\$47,772	<b>-8,491</b>	<b>-\$41,861</b>	-26,673	-\$131,498	-63,036	-\$310,767
2018	27,540	\$135,772	<b>8,466</b>	<b>\$41,737</b>	-10,608	-\$52,297	-48,756	-\$240,367
2019	40,290	\$198,630	<b>20,579</b>	<b>\$101,454</b>	867	\$4,274	-38,556	-\$190,081
Total	51,490	\$253,846	<b>-39,549</b>	<b>-\$194,977</b>	-130,611	-\$643,912	-312,732	-\$1,541,769

Note: Values are in 2013 dollars.

Although **Alternative 2** is projected to result in lower landings and reduced revenue for 2015 and 2016, over the entire time series of 2015 through 2019, **Alternative 2** is projected to result in an increased total revenue from 2015 through 2019 of \$253,846, which is an average annual increase in revenue of \$50,769 compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**. **Preferred Alternative 3** and **Alternatives 4** and **5** would be expected to result in lower total and average annual gag harvests and, as a result, would be expected to result in less revenue than both **Alternative 1 (No Action)** and **Alternative 2**.

In terms of relative economic effects, only **Alternative 2** would be expected to result in positive direct economic effects for the commercial sector compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**. From 2015 through 2019, the size of the overall positive economic effect is relatively minor, however. Compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Preferred Alternative 3** is expected to result in minor overall direct negative economic effects. The overall direct negative economic effects increase for **Alternatives 4** and **5**, respectively, compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**.

**Section 3.3.2** contains estimates of the recreational CS for gag. This analysis is based on an average weight of approximately 10.77 lbs gw (Pers. Comm. Jessica Stephen, NMFS SERO, August 22, 2014) and a CS value per fish of \$102 (2013 dollars). This CS value is the estimated value of being allowed to land a second gag (see **Section 3.3.2**). Using this CS value may overestimate the change if an increase in

harvest occurs and a portion of the increase is harvested by anglers normally harvesting two fish because the additional fish would be harvested as a third gag and the CS for the third gag caught is estimated to be \$68, which is less than the CS for a second gag. Alternatively, using the value of a second fish would be expected to underestimate the change in CS if the increase in harvest occurs on new trips taking their first gag because, although an estimate of the CS for the first fish is not available, it is expected to be higher than the value of a second fish. Comparable considerations of potential over- or underestimation apply if the allowable harvest decreases.

While **Alternative 2** projects lower landings and CS for 2015 and 2016, over the entire time series of 2015 through 2019, **Alternative 2** is projected to have an increase in CS of \$468,708 compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action; Table 4.1.8)**. **Preferred Alternative 3** and **Alternatives 4** and **5** would be expected to result in lower total and average annual gag harvests and, as a result, would be expected to result in less CS than both **Alternative 1 (No Action)** and **Alternative 2**.

**Table 4.1.8.** Expected change in gag harvest (lbs ww), numbers of fish, and consumer surplus for the recreational sector.

	Alternative 2			Preferred Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5		
	Lbs	Fish	CS	Lbs	Fish	CS	Lbs	Fish	CS	Lbs	Fish	CS
2015	-13,720	-1,274	-\$129,939	<b>-30,037</b>	<b>-2,789</b>	<b>-\$284,473</b>	-46,354	-4,304	-\$439,007	-78,988	-7,334	-\$748,076
2016	-11,270	-1,046	-\$106,735	<b>-27,709</b>	<b>-2,573</b>	<b>-\$262,425</b>	-44,149	-4,099	-\$418,124	-77,028	-7,152	-\$729,513
2017	9,310	864	\$88,173	<b>-8,158</b>	<b>-757</b>	<b>-\$77,262</b>	-25,627	-2,379	-\$242,707	-60,564	-5,623	-\$573,587
2018	26,460	2,457	\$250,596	<b>8,134</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>\$77,035</b>	-10,192	-946	-\$96,526	-46,844	-4,349	-\$443,648
2019	38,710	3,594	\$366,613	<b>19,772</b>	<b>1,836</b>	<b>\$187,256</b>	833	77	\$7,889	-37,044	-3,440	-\$350,835
Total	49,490	4,595	\$468,708	<b>-37,998</b>	<b>-3,528</b>	<b>-\$359,870</b>	-125,489	-11,652	-\$1,188,475	-300,468	-27,899	-\$2,845,658

Note: Values are in 2013 dollars.

As shown in **Section 3.3.2**, target effort by the for-hire component of the recreational sector for gag is very low. As a result, the expected changes in allowable harvest under all of the alternatives for **Action 1** are not expected to result in a change in the number of for-hire trips taken. Therefore, no differences in associated producer surplus (net operating revenue) are expected to occur among the proposed alternatives for this action or, if differences occur, they are expected to be minimal and mirror the direction of the expected changes in CS.

For both the commercial and recreational sectors, compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternative 2** would be expected to result in the best change in economic benefits (a net increase in commercial revenue and angler CS), followed by **Preferred Alternative 3**, **Alternative 4**, and **Alternative 5**, each of which would be expected to result in a net decrease in economic benefits (commercial revenue and angler CS).

### 4.1.3 Social Effects

Gag is an important component to the commercial species landed in several North Carolina and South Carolina communities, in addition to potentially being an important recreational species (**Section 3.4.1**).

Changes to the ACL and access to the resource could affect individuals and businesses in these communities.

In general, the higher the ACL, the greater the short-term social and economic benefits that would be expected to accrue, assuming harvest does not result in overfishing and long-term management goals are met. Adhering to sustainable harvest through an ACL is assumed to result in net long-term positive social and economic benefits. **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, which specifies an ACL higher than the SSC's catch level recommendation, could be expected to be the most beneficial for fishermen in 2015 and 2016 unless it results in overfishing. **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, however, would result in an ACL that is higher than the ABC recommended by the South Atlantic Council's SSC and hence, might not be sustainable. However, the increase in the ACL during 2017-2019 under **Alternative 2** would likely result in greater social benefits for the commercial and recreational fleets than **Alternative 1 (No Action)**. Incorporating a buffer between ABC and ACL under **Alternatives 3 (Preferred)-5**, and decreasing the available quota for gag could have negative effects on fishermen and communities if access to the gag resource is restricted due to triggering AMs if landings reach the ACL.

Additionally, adjustments in an ACL based on updated information from a stock assessment would be the most beneficial in the long term to fishermen and communities because catch limits would be based on the current conditions, even if the updated information indicates that a lower ACL is appropriate to sustain the stock. **Alternatives 2-5** would incorporate new information and recommendations, and would be more beneficial in the long term to communities and fishermen than **Alternative 1 (No Action)**.

#### 4.1.4 Administrative Effects

Under **Action 1 (No Action)**, mechanisms are already in place for monitoring and enforcing the current recreational ACL and commercial quota. Alternatives that decrease the catch levels for gag could increase the administrative effects since it would be more likely that AMs would be implemented and action would be needed to inform the public and enforce regulations. However, since the recreational ACL and commercial quota are already being monitored under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, any increase in the administrative burden from **Alternatives 2** through **5** would be expected to be small. As expected with any changes to regulations, administrative costs could occur associated with disseminating the information and educating the public.

## 4.2 Action 2. Modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit

### **Alternatives for Action 2**

(preferred alternatives in **bold**)

**1 Preferred. No Action. Retain the current aggregate grouper bag limit of 3 fish. Within this limit, only one fish can be a gag or black grouper.**

2. Increase the gag bag limit to 2 fish within the 3 fish aggregate grouper bag limit. Only one fish within the aggregate can be a black grouper.

3. Increase the gag bag limit to 3 fish within the 3 fish aggregate grouper bag limit. Only one fish within the aggregate can be a black grouper.

### 4.2.1 Biological Effects

The South Atlantic Council took action to end overfishing of gag through Amendment 16 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2009a). One action in the amendment reduced the aggregate grouper bag limit from 5 to 3 fish per person per day, and reduced the bag limit of 2 gag and black grouper (combined) to 1 gag or black grouper (combined) within the grouper aggregate bag limit. **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)** would retain the aggregate grouper bag limit of 3 fish per person per day, with only 1 gag or black grouper allowed in the aggregate bag (**Table 4.2.1**). Under **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**, there would be a continued positive biological effect on gag from

restricting the bag limit to 1 gag or black grouper per person per day within the grouper aggregate.

Amendment 17B to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2010) implemented ACLs and AMs to ensure overfishing of gag does not occur. The recreational ACL for gag is 340,060 lbs gw. In 2015, the recreational ACL would be reduced to 310,023 lbs gw through **Action 1** of this amendment. The updated SEDAR 10 Update (2014) assessment and information included below (**Tables 4.2.4** and **4.2.5**) indicate that the 3-fish aggregate bag limit is only met rarely by recreational anglers; therefore, any negative biological consequences of increasing the gag bag limit under **Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** are likely to be negligible. Additionally, the gag recreational ACL has not been met during the past 4 fishing years: 23% of the recreational ACL was met in 2013, 52% in 2012, 49.9% in 2011, and 50.5% in 2010. Thus, **Action 2** considers bag limit alternatives that would allow for recreational harvest of gag to increase. If the ACL is met, AMs are in place to ensure overfishing does not occur.

The bag limit analysis for this action uses trip level recreational data. Headboat Survey (HBS) catch-effort data were calculated on a monthly basis, while Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP) catch-effort data, which were subsetting by mode, were calculated on a per wave basis. Waves were then split proportionally into months for projected landings analyses. The catch-effort data used 2012 and 2013 data, as 2010 and 2011 were statistically greater within the HBS data. Due to low sample sizes (<30 fish per month) in the MRIP catch-effort data for charter and private modes, samples were aggregated across all months in 2012 and 2013 to calculate aggregated annual bag limit increases. Landings per angler (LPA) of gag were low in each year (2012 and 2013) for each mode: Private angler (**Figure 4.2.1**), Charter boat (**Figure 4.2.2**), and Headboat Survey (**Figure 4.2.3**). The increased bag limits were calculated as follows: if less than 1 gag per angler was landed, there was no reduction in the landings. If greater than or equal to 1 gag per angler was landed, the total number of fish was increased to 2 or 3, respectively, for each bag limit analysis. These bag limits represent the upper bounds or maximum



increases that could be expected if anglers that successfully reached their limit historically also reach their limit under the new bag limits. Landings data were based on 2013 landings, and compiled by mode and wave, with waves then proportionally split into months for MRIP data (**Table 4.2.1**), while HBS data were compiled by month (**Table 4.2.2**).

**Table 4.2.1.** Number of trips and landings (number of gag) under **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)** by month for Headboat Survey data.

Month	2012		2013	
	Trips	Landings	Trips	Landings
1	122	3	105	10
2	145	0	101	2
3	251	3	93	4
4	301	0	87	1
5	298	435	167	208
6	347	803	193	288
7	202	263	157	254
8	159	189	153	245
9	135	160	94	121
10	108	109	88	115
11	100	44	39	60
12	149	80	72	72

**Table 4.2.2.** Number of trips and landings (number of gag) under **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)** by wave for MRIP data.

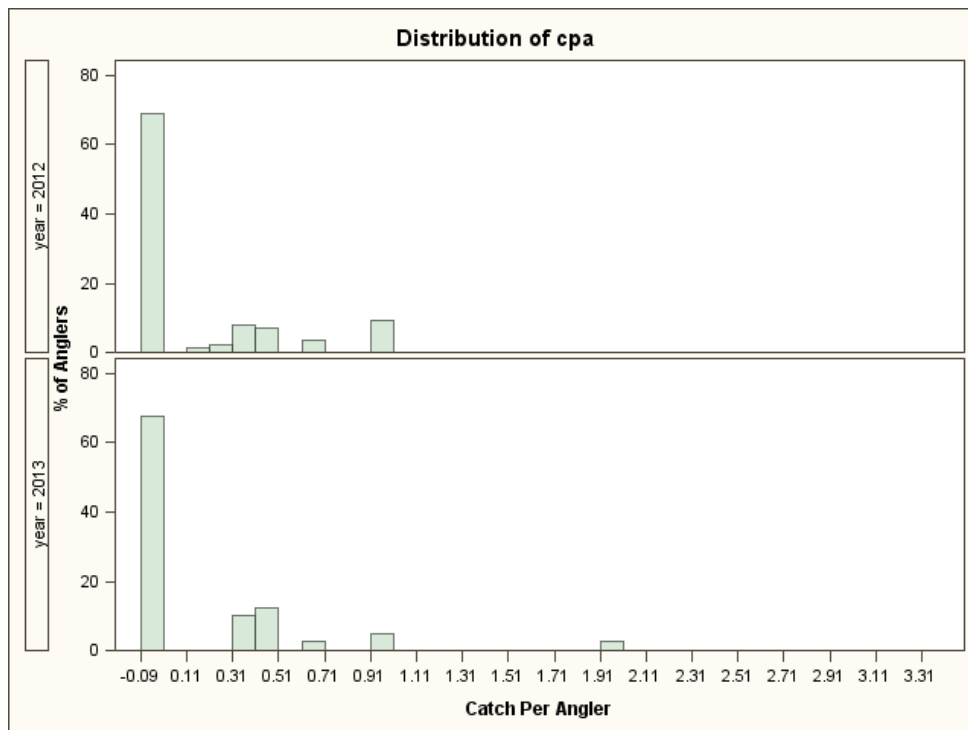
Wave	Private				Charter			
	2012		2013		2012		2013	
	Trips	Landings	Trips	Landings	Trips	Landings	Trips	Landings
1	9	0	12	0	21	0	20	0
2	13	0	5	0	19	0	2	0
3	23	13	16	12	12	9	6	11
4	21	9	11	6	6	8	3	1
5	28	11	8	2	12	7.2	2	0
6	15	6	5	0	10	1	6	0

The final model assumed zero landings from January through April, due to the Shallow Water Grouper spawning closure. Due to low sample sizes, data were combined across all waves and years for MRIP data to calculate the estimated percentage increase from the new bag limits. The final model projects the landings, percentage of recreational ACL, projected closure date, and days open for each of the proposed recreational ACLs in Action 1 for the status quo (equivalent to a bag limit of 1), 2 gag bag limit, and 3 gag bag limit (**Table 4.2.3**).

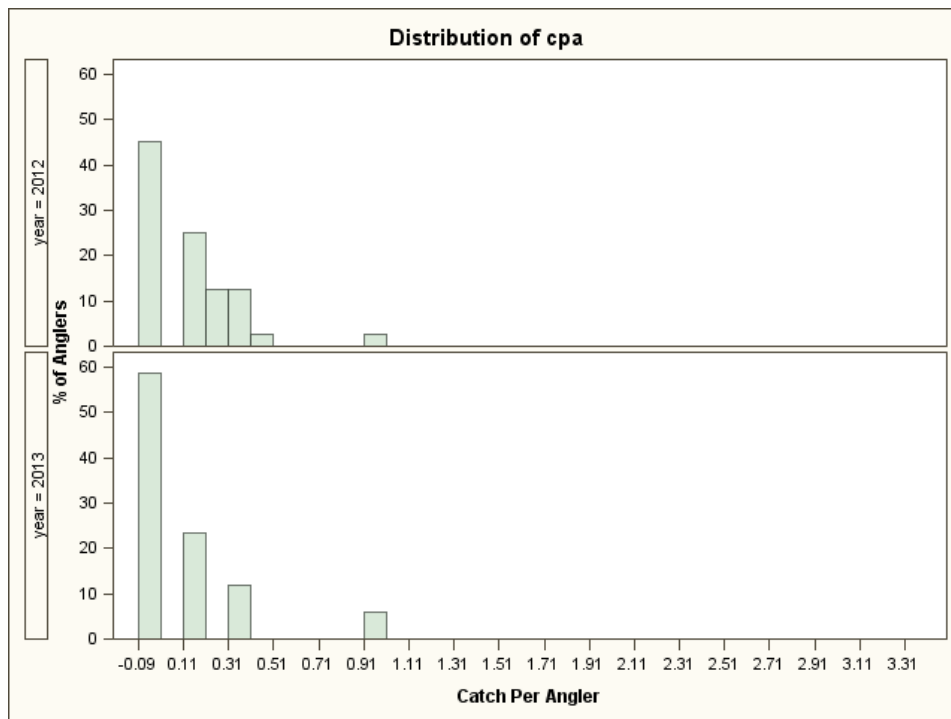
**Table 4.2.3.** Projected landings of gag (lbs gw) under proposed bag limits.

ACL	Bag Limit	Projected			
		Closure date	Days Open*	Landings	% ACL
ACL = ABC: 326,340 lb gw	Status Quo	12/31	245	98,582	30%
	Gag Bag limit = 2			133,587	41%
	Gag Bag limit = 3			168,592	52%
ACL = 95%ABC: 310,023 lb gw	Status Quo	12/31	245	<b>98,582</b>	<b>32%</b>
	Gag Bag limit = 2			<b>133,587</b>	<b>43%</b>
	Gag Bag limit = 3			<b>168,592</b>	<b>54%</b>
ACL = 90%ABC 293,706 lb gw	Status Quo	12/31	245	98,582	34%
	Gag Bag limit = 2			133,587	45%
	Gag Bag limit = 3			168,592	57%
ACL = 80%ABC 261,072 lb gw	Status Quo	12/31	245	98,582	38%
	Gag Bag limit = 2			133,587	51%
	Gag Bag limit = 3			168,592	65%

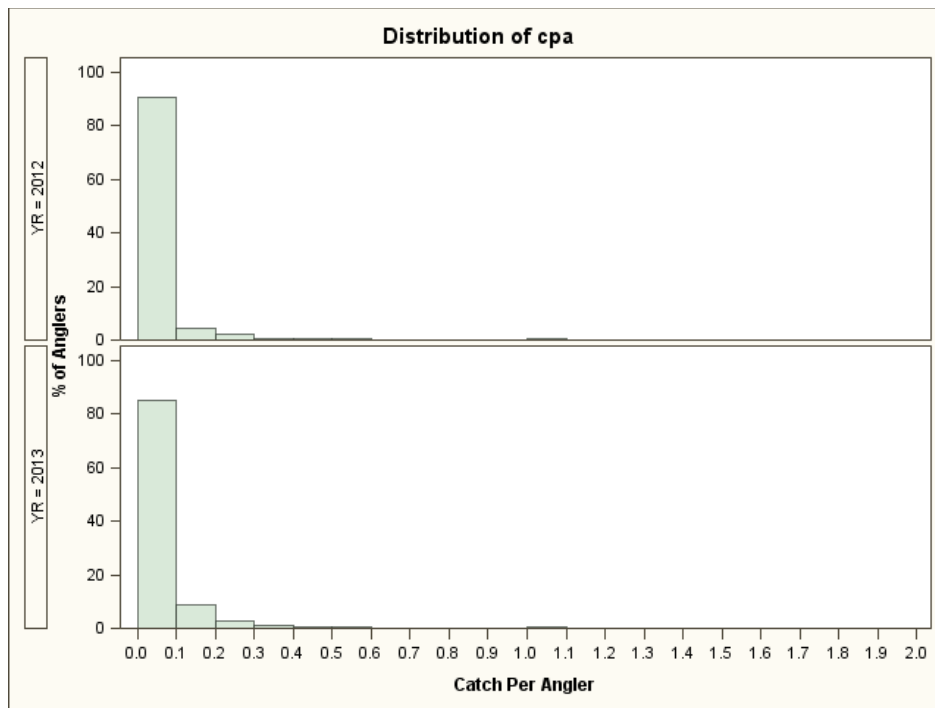
\*120 days correspond to the 4-month spawning season closure



**Figure 4.2.1.** MRIP landings per angler (LPA) by year for the private mode



**Figure 4.2.2.** MRIP landings per angler (LPA) by year for the charter mode



**Figure 4.2.3.** Landings per angler (LPA) by year for the Headboat Survey.

From 31% to 53% of the trips that caught an aggregate species landed an aggregate species (**Tables 4.2.4 and 4.2.5**). The LPA for all aggregate trips was less than one for HBS and MRIP data sources. When adjusting for positive trips, LPA increases, but is still  $\leq 1$ . The total number of trips that caught the maximum aggregate limit per angler ( $LPA \geq 3$ ) was 3% for MRIP and <1% for HBS trips. The low LPA

indicates that fishermen are either not encountering the fish in the aggregate or are discarding the fish due to regulations other than the bag limit (e.g., spawning season closures, size limits).

The percentage of trips catching aggregate species that landed gag was 7-19% for MRIP trips and 15-24% for HBS trips (**Tables 4.2.4** and **4.2.5**). Average LPA for gag was less than 0.1, and the LPA for positive gag trips averaged 0.47 for MRIP trips and 0.13 for HBS trips. Trips landing black grouper were less than trips landing gag and had lower LPAs than gag. The percentage of aggregate trips that landed gag and/or black grouper was low (MRIP trips: 11-23%, HBS trips: 18-29%). The percentage of trips where the LPA for gag and black grouper were  $\geq 1$  were also low (MRIP:  $< 3\%$ , HBS:  $< 1\%$ ). Only 2 MRIP trips reported catching both black grouper and gag, while 13-28 HBS trips ( $< 1\%$ ) caught both species. The low LPA for gag and/or black grouper trips indicates that it is unlikely that the increase in the gag bag limit within the 3 fish grouper aggregate would have much effect on black grouper landings.

Overall, from 2009-2013, the top five aggregate species landed for MRIP trips were: blueline tilefish, red grouper, gag, scamp, and snowy grouper. In 2012 and 2013, black grouper replaced snowy grouper as the fifth most commonly caught species. The top five species landed for HBS trips from 2009-2013 were blueline tilefish, scamp, gag, red grouper, and sand tilefish. In 2009 and 2011, rock hind replaced sand tilefish as the fifth most commonly caught species. The species listed above are the species most likely to be affected if the bag limit for gag is increased within the aggregate grouper bag; however, the low gag LPA suggests that there likely will be little effect on the catch of these species if the bag limit for gag is changed within the grouper aggregate because the current bag limit for gag is infrequently met.

**Table 4.2.4.** Number of trips that caught a species in aggregate grouper bag limit and the average landings per angler per trip (LPA) by year from the MRIP data.

		2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Aggregate	Trips that caught an aggregate fish	145	448	278	446	359
	Positive aggregate trips (landed an aggregate fish)	72	139	96	167	118
	Trips that with aggregate LPA $\geq 3$	3	8	5	16	12
	Average aggregate LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 3)	0.45	0.29	0.29	0.34	0.33
	Average aggregate LPA, positive trips (max = 3)	0.90	0.92	0.84	0.90	1.0
Gag	Trips that landed gag	27	38	28	52	24
	Trips that discarded gag	38	121	93	154	78
	% aggregate trips that landed gag	19%	8%	10%	12%	7%
	Average gag LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.07	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.03
	Average gag LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.40	0.53	0.50	0.43	0.47
Black grouper	Trips landed black grouper	6	11	7	18	16
	% all aggregate trips that landed black grouper	4%	2%	3%	4%	4%
	Average black grouper LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02
	Average black grouper LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.65	0.33	0.78	0.46	0.43
Gag and black grouper	Trips landed gag and/or black grouper	33	48	35	69	40
	% all aggregate trips that landed gag and/or black grouper	23%	11%	13%	15%	11%
	Trips where gag/ black grouper LPA $\geq 1$	3	10	8	13	6
	Trips landing both gag and black grouper	0	1	0	1	0
	Average gag/black grouper LPA, all aggregate trips	0.10	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.05
	Average gag/black grouper LPA, positive trips	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.45	0.45

**Table 4.2.5.** Number of trips that caught a species in aggregate grouper bag limit and the average landings per angler per trip (LPA) by year from the HBS data.

		2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Aggregate	Trips that caught an aggregate fish	4967	4916	3772	4572	4423
	Positive aggregate trips (landed an aggregate fish)	2583	2344	1988	1926	2007
	Trips with aggregate LPA $\geq 3$	23	12	32	47	20
	Average aggregate LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 3)	0.13	0.13	0.16	0.13	0.12
	Average aggregate LPA, positive trips (max = 3)	0.24	0.28	0.31	0.30	0.27
Gag	Trips that landed gag	1177	1122	922	674	663
	Trips that discarded gag	2048	1760	1428	1855	913
	% aggregate trips that landed gag	24%	23%	24%	15%	15%
	Average gag LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.02
	Average gag LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.12	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.10
Black grouper	Trips landed black grouper	138	138	176	163	240
	% all aggregate trips that landed black grouper	3%	3%	5%	4%	5%
	Average black grouper LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.003	0.003	0.006	0.004	0.007
	Average black grouper LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.10	0.12	0.13	0.12	0.13
Gag and black grouper	Trips landed gag and/or black grouper	1293	1240	1085	823	865
	% all aggregate trips that landed gag and/or black grouper	26%	25%	29%	18%	20%
	Trips where gag/black grouper LPA $\geq 1$	18	19	15	20	6
	Trips landing both gag and black grouper	22	20	13	14	38
	Average gag/black grouper LPA	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.02
	Average gag/black grouper LPA, positive trips	0.12	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.11

**Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** would increase the gag bag limit to two and three gag per person per day within the 3-grouper aggregate bag limit, respectively, to help achieve the recreational ACL proposed in **Action 1**. The black grouper bag limit would remain at one per person per day within the aggregate bag limit. Increasing the bag limit to 2 or 3 fish gag per person per day would have less biological benefits than retention of the measures under **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**. However, ACLs and AMs are in place to ensure overfishing does not occur. Currently, the recreational ACL is not being met, and **Table 4.2.3** indicates that the proposed recreational ACLs for gag under **Action 1** would not be met under the bag limits proposed under **Alternative 2** or **Alternative 3**. Furthermore, an amendment is being developed by the South Atlantic Council (Amendment 34 to the Snapper Grouper FMP) that could place more stringent measures on the recreational AM for gag to further ensure ACLs are not exceeded and overfishing does not occur. Therefore, in comparison to **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**, negative biological effects to the gag stock are not expected under **Alternative 2** or **Alternative 3**.

**Alternatives 2** and **3** would possibly reduce harvest of groupers and tilefish by allowing for the increased harvest of gag in the 3-fish aggregate grouper bag limit. However, since the 3-fish grouper aggregate is rarely met and most fishermen do not catch 1 gag within the 3-fish aggregate, any change in in harvest of other groupers and tilefish within the aggregate is expected to be small under **Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3**. Furthermore, **Alternatives 2** and **3** would change the allowance of 1 gag or black grouper within the 3 fish aggregate grouper bag limit to 1 black grouper within the grouper aggregate, which could potentially increase the black grouper harvest. However, the low landings per angler for gag and/or black grouper trips (**Table 4.2.4**) indicates that it is unlikely that the increase in the black grouper bag limit under **Alternatives 2** and **3** within the 3-fish grouper aggregate would have much effect on black grouper landings. Thus, **Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** are expected to have minimal negative

biological effects for gag, and minimal positive biological effects for grouper and tilefish when compared to **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**. **Table 4.2.6** lists the number of fish allowed in the current aggregate grouper bag limit under **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**, and **Tables 4.2.7** and **4.2.8** list the aggregate bag limit under **Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3**, respectively.

**Table 4.2.6.** Current aggregate bag limit (**Preferred Alternative 1 No Action**).

Aggregate bag limit includes:	Gag*, black grouper*, golden tilefish**, snowy grouper***, misty grouper, red grouper, scamp, yellowedge grouper, yellowfin grouper, yellowmouth grouper, blueline tilefish, sand tilefish, coney, graysby, red hind, and rock hind
*	Maximum of 1 gag or black grouper (but not both) per person/day
**	Maximum of 1 golden tilefish per person/day
***	Maximum of 1 snowy grouper per vessel/day

**Table 4.2.7.** Aggregate bag limit under Alternative 2.

Aggregate bag limit includes:	Gag*, black grouper**, golden tilefish***, snowy grouper****, misty grouper, red grouper, scamp, yellowedge grouper, yellowfin grouper, yellowmouth grouper, blueline tilefish, sand tilefish, coney, graysby, red hind, and rock hind
*	Maximum of 2 gag per person/day
**	Maximum of 1 black grouper per person/day
***	Maximum of 1 golden tilefish per person/day
****	Maximum of 1 snowy grouper per vessel/day

**Table 4.2.8.** Aggregate bag limit under Alternative 3.

Aggregate bag limit includes:	Gag*, black grouper*, golden tilefish**, snowy grouper***, misty grouper, red grouper, scamp, yellowedge grouper, yellowfin grouper, yellowmouth grouper, blueline tilefish, sand tilefish, coney, graysby, red hind, and rock hind
*	Maximum of 3 gag per person/day
**	Maximum of 1 black grouper per person/day
***	Maximum of 1 golden tilefish per person/day
****	Maximum of 1 snowy grouper per vessel/day

**Alternatives 1 (No Action, Preferred)** through **3** are unlikely to have adverse effects on listed coral species, large whales, or any DPS of Atlantic sturgeon. Previous ESA consultations determined the hook-and-line sector of the fishery was not likely to adversely affect coral species, large whales, or any DPS of Atlantic sturgeon. Regardless of the alternative selected, this action is not anticipated to increase the potential for interactions with sea turtles or smalltooth sawfish. None of the alternatives considered are expected to negatively impact or modify EFH, EFH HAPCs, or CHAPCs.

## 4.2.2 Economic Effects

The bag limit analysis (see **Table 4.2.3**), which takes into account the possible ACLs from **Action 1**, indicates that the entire recreational ACL is not expected to be caught under any of the proposed alternatives under **Action 2**. Allowing recreational fishermen to keep as many fish as possible without exceeding their sector ACL could increase both CS for the fishermen, and NOR for the for-hire portion of the sector.

The analysis presented in this section uses the same assumptions presented in **Section 4.2.1** in regards to how the expected effects of the proposed increased bag limits were calculated: if the historic trip caught less than 1 gag per angler, there would be no increase in harvest if the bag limit is increased based on the rationale is that if a trip did not reach the limit before, increasing the limit would not be expected to change the harvest performance. If 1 or more gag per angler was caught, the total number of fish was increased to 2 or 3, respectively, for the appropriate alternative based on the rationale that a successful trip would continue to be successful at the higher limit. Note that this approach may result in the upper bound or maximum increase in the harvest that could be expected under each alternative. Consequently, the associated changes in CS may also represent the maximum increase that could be expected. In reality, although a trip may have caught the gag limit before, not all fish caught over the limit would necessarily be legal-sized fish that could be retained under an increase in the bag limit. Also, this approach assumes no interactive effects of the dual bag limitation of either 1 gag or 1 black grouper on the catch rates of gag (i.e., did this restriction cause anglers who already harvested a black grouper to alter their fishing behavior resulting in reduced catch of gag). Because the incidence of trips landing black grouper was so low (averaging less than 5% in both sectors; see **Tables 4.2.4** and **4.2.5**), the effect of this assumption is expected to be minor.

Additionally, it is noted that the current recreational ACL for gag is under-harvested and it is possible that changing the gag bag limit could increase the number of trips taken, thus increasing the number of trips where one or more fish are caught. It is possible that the current bag limit for black grouper and gag may be limiting the number of trips with any level of gag harvest and, by severing the gag-black grouper connection, there may be an increase in trips landing a gag. Thus, there could be an increase in trips with gag in total, as well as an increase in trips with multiple gag. However, it is not possible to estimate any change in the number of trips that may be taken that land gag.

The bag limit analysis discussed in **Section 4.2.1** (see **Table 4.2.3**) indicates that by increasing the bag limit for gag as proposed in **Alternatives 2** and **3**, the recreational sector would not be expected to reach its ACL regardless of the proposed ACL scenarios **Action 1**. As a result, for each proposed bag limit, the level of harvest would be unaffected by the ACL selected under **Action 1**. In addition to the assumptions described in the previous paragraph, this analysis assumes the CS for a second gag is \$102 (2013 dollars) and \$68 for a third gag (see **Section 3.3.2**), and that the average weight of a recreationally-caught gag is 10.77 lbs. **Alternatives 2** and **3** would change the allowance of 1 gag or black grouper within the 3-fish aggregate grouper bag limit to 1 black grouper within the grouper aggregate, which could potentially increase the black grouper harvest. However, the low catch per angler for gag and/or black grouper trips (**Table 4.2.4**) indicates that it is unlikely that the increase in the black grouper bag limit under **Alternatives 2** and **3** within the 3-fish grouper aggregate would not have much effect on black grouper landings. Thus changes in black grouper landings would be expected to be minimal and have minimal economic effects. Using these parameters, it is estimated that an increase in the gag bag limit from 1 fish

to 2 fish (**Alternative 2**) would result in 3,250 more fish harvested and a maximum expected increase in CS of \$331,524 (2013 dollars). Similarly, if the bag limit goes from a 1-fish to 3-fish bag limit (**Alternative 3**), it is estimated that an additional 6,500 fish would be harvested compared to **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)** with a maximum expected increase in CS of \$552,539.

For the for-hire sector, gag target effort is very low (see **Table 3.3.4**). As a result, no change in for-hire demand would be expected to occur in response to any of the proposed changes in the gag bag limit and, hence, no increase in net operating revenue to the for-hire sector would be expected. However, if any increase in for-hire target effort occurs, the increase, and associated increase in benefits, would be expected to be minor.

Based on the assumptions of the bag limit analysis, and relative to **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternative 3** is expected to have a greater increase in economic benefits (CS) than would be expected under **Alternative 2**. The overall increase in CS for recreational trips is expected to be minor.

### 4.2.3 Social Effects

In general, the social effects of modifying the aggregate bag limit and establishing a bag limit for gag would be associated with the expected biological costs (if any) of each alternative, as well as the effects on current recreational fishing opportunities. The expected effects on recreational fishermen and for-hire businesses under **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternative 2**, and **Alternative 3** would depend on any resulting changes in access to the resource through estimated season length, in addition to opportunities to reach the recreational ACL (see **Appendix F**).

Recreational fishing differs from commercial fishing in that it is generally more focused on the experience rather than landings, and overall benefits to the recreational sector come from increased and/or consistent fishing opportunities. Benefits of management actions that are expected to increase recreational fishing opportunities can come from economic benefits, such as positive effects on the for-hire sector, and also from improved recreational fishing experiences.

The model in **Appendix F** shows that the bag limits in **Alternatives 2** and **3** would not be expected to shorten the season length under any of the ACLs proposed in **Action 1**, and it can be assumed that gag fishing opportunities under current conditions would be the same for **Alternatives 2** and **3**. However, **Appendix F** also suggests that only a portion of the recreational gag ACL would be reached under the proposed bag limits in **Alternatives 2** and **3**. If the OY is defined as the ACL for gag, not harvesting a portion of the ACL due to the bag limits could result in foregone benefits to recreational fishermen, and economic benefits for businesses and communities associated with the recreational gag sector. Conversely, there may be benefits to not harvesting the entire ACL, such as leaving fish for future fishing opportunities in addition to the potential biological benefits of lower removals of gag.

As noted in **Section 4.2.1**, changes in the bag limit under **Alternatives 2** and **3** are not expected to have much effect on black grouper landings (**Table 4.2.4**). Therefore, recreational fishing opportunities for black grouper are expected to stay the same under all alternatives in this action.



#### 4.2.4 Administrative Effects

Under **Preferred Action 1 (No Action)**, mechanisms are already in place for monitoring and enforcing the current recreational ACL, and any increase in the administrative burden from **Alternative 1 (No Action, Preferred)** through **Alternative 3** would be expected to be small. If the ACL is exceeded for any of the species within the grouper aggregate, AMs are triggered to ensure overfishing does not occur. As expected with any changes to regulations, administrative costs could occur associated with disseminating the information and educating the public.

## 4.3 Action 3. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish

### **Alternatives for Action 3** (preferred alternatives in **bold**)

1. No Action. Retain the current annual catch limit (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish. The wreckfish ABC=ACL=OY=235,000 pounds whole weight (lbs ww). Commercial and recreational allocations will remain equal to 95% and 5%, respectively. The commercial ACL will continue to be 223,250 lbs ww. The recreational ACL will continue to be 11,750 lbs ww. Currently, there are no annual catch targets (ACTs) for wreckfish.

**2. Preferred. ACL = OY = Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.**

3. ACL = OY = 0.95\*Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

4. ACL = OY = 0.90\*Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

5. ACL = OY = 0.80\*Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

### 4.3.1 Biological Effects

At their April/May 2014 meeting, the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) accepted the benchmark assessment as representing the best scientific information available on the current status of wreckfish in South Atlantic waters and considered the assessment appropriate for management decisions. The assessment indicates wreckfish is neither overfished nor experiencing overfishing. The SSC recommended an OFL based on  $P^*$  of 0.50, and an ABC based on a  $P^* = 0.275$  (**Table 4.3.1**).

**Alternative 1 (No Action)** would retain the current ACL, equal to the ABC=OY=ABC of 235,000 lbs ww, that was analyzed and specified in the final rule for the Comprehensive ACL Amendment (SAFMC 2011a). Sector allocations for the commercial and recreational ACLs are 95% (223,250 lbs ww) and 5% (11,750 lbs ww), respectively. The amount of wreckfish that are allocated to recreational fishermen is very small, (approximately 300-350 fish), as wreckfish average weight is 30 to 40 lbs ww. However, since ACLs for wreckfish were implemented in 2012, the recreational ACL has not been met.

**Table 4.3.1.** Status determination criteria for wreckfish based on the recent assessment and recommendations from the South Atlantic Council's SSC.

Criteria	Deterministic**	Probabilistic
Overfished evaluation	<b>No</b> (SSB/75%SSB <sub>MSY</sub> =2.11)	
Overfishing evaluation	<b>No</b> (F/F <sub>MSY</sub> =0.583)	
MFMT	0.065	
SSB <sub>MSY</sub> (unit)	1,809 tons (3,988,000 lbs ww)	
MSST (75%)	1,357 tons (2,992,000 lbs ww)	
MSST (1-M)	1,743 tons (3,843,000 lbs ww)	
MSY	279,000 lbs ww	
Y at 75% F <sub>MSY</sub> (1000 lbs)		
ABC Control Rule Adjustment		22.5%
P-Star		27.5%
OFL (1000 lbs)	Projections at F=F <sub>MSY</sub>	
ABC RECOMMENDATIONS: Projections at P*, 5 years		
<b>ABC Projections (P*=27.5%)</b>		
<b>Year</b>	<b>Landings (1000 Lbs)</b>	
2014	443,800 lbs ww	
2015	433,000 lbs ww	
2016	423,700 lbs ww	
2017	414,200 lbs ww	
2018	406,300 lbs ww	
2019	396,800 lbs ww	
2020	389,100 lbs ww	

<b>OFL Projections</b>		
<b>Year</b>	<b>Yield at F<sub>MSY</sub> (1000 lbs)</b>	
	<b>Deterministic</b>	<b>Probabilistic (P*=50%)</b>
2014	439,700 lbs ww	571,500 lbs ww
2015	429,400 lbs ww	553,300 lbs ww
2016	419,700 lbs ww	536,700 lbs ww
2017	410,600 lbs ww	521,900 lbs ww
2018	402,000 lbs ww	507,300 lbs ww
2019	394,000 lbs ww	493,700 lbs ww
2020	386,600 lbs ww	481,200 lbs ww

<b>Deterministic Projections at F=75%F<sub>MSY</sub></b>	
<b>Year</b>	<b>Yield at 75%F<sub>MSY</sub> (1000 lbs)</b>
2014	329,700 lbs ww
2015	326,700 lbs ww
2016	323,700 lbs ww
2017	320,800 lbs ww
2018	318,100 lbs ww
2019	315,500 lbs ww
2020	313,100 lbs ww

\*\* The SSC recommends using the deterministic values for stock status.

Estimates of yield and productivity for fish stocks are available as both equilibrium and static values. Equilibrium values represent the yield expected, on average, over a long period of time from a given management strategy. An example of an equilibrium value is the maximum sustainable yield (MSY). Static values represent the yield that can be taken at any given point in time, and may be more or less than

the equilibrium values. Examples are the yield estimated by stock assessment projections and presented as the result of a particular exploitation rate applied at a particular time. The important quantities in determining both static or equilibrium yield from a population are the amount of fish in the population, usually presented in stock biomass (weight), and the fishing pressure or rate of removal, usually presented as a rate (i.e., fishing mortality rate or  $F$ ).

**Alternatives 2 (Preferred)-5** are based on the stock assessment projections and are short-term yields in excess of equilibrium expectations. They represent windfall conditions that are typically short lived, as the natural tendency of the population is to return to, and vary around, the estimated equilibrium conditions for a given exploitation rate. Therefore, as the extra yield and stock biomass is removed, or “fished down”, population abundance diminishes toward  $MSY$ , the equilibrium value. This is why the projected wreckfish ABCs for 2015-2020 decrease. However, there is risk to this “fishing down” approach, because if managers overshoot the equilibrium biomass target, population biomass could drop below this level and create an overfished situation.

Like **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternatives 2 (Preferred)-5** would set OY equal to the ACL. National Standard 1 (NS 1) establishes the relationship between conservation and management measures, preventing overfishing, and achieving OY from each stock, stock complex, or fishery. The long-term objective is to achieve OY through annual achievement of an ACL.

The biological effects of **Alternatives 2 (Preferred)** through **Alternative 5 (Tables 4.3.2-4.3.5)** would be slightly more adverse than under **Alternative 1 (No Action)** because they would increase the ACL and OY for wreckfish based upon a percentage of the updated ABC (100% to 80%, respectively). However, a new assessment has been conducted for wreckfish, and the South Atlantic Council’s SSC has increased their catch level recommendations indicating that there is not a biological need to retain the ACL at the levels specified under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**. Thus, compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, increasing the ACL under **Alternative 2 (Preferred)-5** would not be expected to negatively impact the health of the wreckfish stock because the catch levels would be set at levels that the South Atlantic Council’s SSC consider to be sustainable. **Alternative 2 (Preferred)** would set the ACL equal to the SSC’s recommendation for the updated ABC. The preferred alternative for ACL specified for wreckfish in the Comprehensive ACL Amendment also set ACL equal to the ABC. The NS1 guidelines indicate the ACL may typically be set very close to the ABC. **Alternatives 3, 4, and 5** would have a greater positive biological effect than **Preferred Alternative 2** because they would also create a buffer between the ACL/OY and ABC, with **Alternative 5** setting the most conservative ACL at 80% of the ABC. A buffer between the ACL/OY and ABC would provide greater assurance that overfishing is prevented and the long-term average biomass is near or above  $SSB_{MSY}$ . However, as mentioned for gag under **Action 1**, commercial monitoring mechanisms have been improved and a Joint Dealer Reporting Amendment (GMFMC & SAFMC 2013b), which became effective on August 7, 2014, requires dealers to report landings electronically each week. Furthermore, overages of the commercial ACL are not expected because an individual transferable quota (ITQ) program is in place where there is a limited number of quota shares and a cap on the number of wreckfish quota shares a single entity may own. Under the ITQ program, commercial wreckfish landings are tracked closely, due to mandatory reporting requirements. Thus, it is unlikely that the ACL would be exceeded, and there may not be a biological need to set the ACL below the ABC.

**Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Preferred Alternative 2**, and **Alternatives 3-5** are unlikely to result in any direct adverse impacts on protected species such as endangered or threatened whales, sea turtles,

corals, or any DPS of Atlantic sturgeon. Regardless of the alternative selected, this action is not anticipated to increase the potential for interactions with sea turtles or smalltooth sawfish. Although **Preferred Alternative 2** and **Alternatives 3-5** would increase the ACL from the status quo, this option would not change current fishing practices for wreckfish. Total harvest would be constrained by the commercial and recreational ACLs, and AMs would still be used to help prevent overfishing. Furthermore, an ITQ system is in place to constrain commercial harvest. It is unlikely that any of the alternatives would result in significantly increased fishing effort in the snapper grouper fishery; therefore, no adverse biological impacts on protected species is expected under this action and none of the alternatives considered are expected to negatively impact or modify EFH, EFH HAPCs, or CHAPCs.

**Table 4.3.2.** ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under **Alternative 2 (Preferred)** where ACL = OY = ABC.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	433,000	411,350	21,650
2016	423,700	423,700	402,515	21,185
2017	414,200	414,200	393,490	20,710
2018	406,300	406,300	385,985	20,315
2019	396,800	396,800	376,960	19,840
2020	389,100	389,100	369,645	19,455

**Table 4.3.3.** ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 3 where ACL = OY = 95%ABC.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	411,350	390,783	20,568
2016	423,700	402,515	382,389	20,126
2017	414,200	393,490	373,816	19,675
2018	406,300	385,985	366,686	19,299
2019	396,800	376,960	358,112	18,848
2020	389,100	369,645	351,163	18,482

**Table 4.3.4.** ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 4 where ACL = OY = 90%ABC.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	389,700	370,215	19,485
2016	423,700	381,330	362,264	19,067
2017	414,200	372,780	354,141	18,639
2018	406,300	365,670	347,387	18,284
2019	396,800	357,120	339,264	17,856
2020	389,100	350,190	332,681	17,510

**Table 4.3.5.** ABC and ACLs for wreckfish specified under Alternative 5 where ACL = OY = 80%ABC.

Year	New ABC lbs ww	ACL	Commercial ACL (95%)	Recreational ACL (5%)
2015	433,000	346,400	329,080	17,320
2016	423,700	338,960	322,012	16,948
2017	414,200	331,360	314,792	16,568
2018	406,300	325,040	308,788	16,252
2019	396,800	317,440	301,568	15,872
2020	389,100	311,280	295,716	15,564

### 4.3.2 Economic Effects

See **Section 4.1.2** for a general discussion of the economic effects of changing the ACL for a species.

**Table 4.3.6** shows the change in harvest and revenue for **Preferred Alternative 2** through **Alternative 5** compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)** for wreckfish harvest by the commercial sector. These results are based on an average price for wreckfish of \$3.61 per lb (2013 dollars), as shown in **Section 3.3.1**.

**Table 4.3.6.** Expected change in wreckfish harvest (lbs ww) and annual revenue for the commercial sector.

	Preferred Alternative 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4		Alternative 5	
	Lbs	Value	Lbs	Value	Lbs	Value	Lbs	Value
2015	188,100	\$679,041	167,533	\$604,794	146,965	\$530,544	105,830	\$382,046
2016	179,265	\$647,147	159,139	\$574,492	139,014	\$501,841	98,762	\$356,531
2017	170,240	\$614,566	150,566	\$543,543	130,891	\$472,517	91,542	\$330,467
2018	162,735	\$587,473	143,436	\$517,804	124,137	\$448,135	85,538	\$308,792
2019	153,710	\$554,893	134,862	\$486,852	116,014	\$418,811	78,318	\$282,728
2020	146,395	\$528,486	127,913	\$461,766	109,431	\$395,046	72,466	\$261,602
Total	1,000,445	\$3,611,606	883,449	\$3,189,251	766,452	\$2,766,892	532,456	\$1,922,166

Note: Values are in 2013 dollars.

**Preferred Alternative 2** is projected to result in a total increase in revenue from 2015 through 2020 of \$3,611,606, or an average annual increase in revenue of \$601,934 compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**. **Alternatives 3-5**, would be expected to result in a smaller increase in total harvest and total revenue than **Preferred Alternative 2**; however, compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternatives 3-5** would be expected to result in higher total revenues from 2015 through 2020.

In terms of relative economic effects, **Preferred Alternative 2** would be expected to result in the highest positive direct economic effects for the commercial sector compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**. Compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, **Alternatives 3** through **5** are also expected to result in overall positive direct economic effects. From 2015 through 2020, the magnitude of the overall positive economic effects for each of the alternatives compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)** is moderate.

**Section 3.3.2** contains estimates of the recreational CS for grouper species. Although wreckfish is a grouper-like species, it takes considerably more effort and expense to catch than most other more commonly harvested grouper species. However, an estimate of the CS for wreckfish is not available. As a result, the economic effects analysis information presented in **Table 4.3.7** uses the CS value of being allowed to land a generic second grouper (\$102; 2013 dollars). However, due to the rarity of recreational wreckfish landings, no recorded targeted effort, and minimal recorded catch effort (see **Table 3.3.5**), the generic CS value for catching a second grouper may under- or over-estimate the actual effects of the proposed alternatives.

**Table 4.3.7.** Expected change in wreckfish harvest (lbs ww), numbers of fish, and consumer surplus for the recreational sector.

	Preferred Alternative 2			Alternative 3			Alternative 4			Alternative 5		
	Lbs	Fish	CS	Lbs	Fish	CS	Lbs	Fish	CS	Lbs	Fish	CS
2015	9,900	330	\$33,660	8,818	294	\$29,981	7,735	258	\$26,299	5,570	186	\$18,938
2016	9,435	315	\$32,079	8,376	279	\$28,478	7,317	244	\$24,878	5,198	173	\$17,673
2017	8,960	299	\$30,464	7,925	264	\$26,945	6,889	230	\$23,423	4,818	161	\$16,381
2018	8,565	286	\$29,121	7,549	252	\$25,667	6,534	218	\$22,216	4,502	150	\$15,307
2019	8,090	270	\$27,506	7,098	237	\$24,133	6,106	204	\$20,760	4,122	137	\$14,015
2020	7,705	257	\$26,197	6,732	224	\$22,889	5,760	192	\$19,584	3,814	127	\$12,968
Total	52,655	1,755	\$179,027	46,498	1,550	\$158,093	40,341	1,345	\$137,159	28,024	934	\$95,282

Note: Values are in 2013 dollars.

**Preferred Alternative 2** is projected to result in the largest total increase in CS from 2015 through 2020, a total of \$179,027 and an average annual value of \$29,838, compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**. **Alternatives 3-5**, would also be expected to result in increased wreckfish landed and associated CS compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)**.

Although some wreckfish target effort may occur, none has been recorded for the for-hire sector through the recreational data collection programs in the Southeast. As a result, none of the alternatives under **Action 3** are expected to result in a change in the number of for-hire trips taken. Therefore, no differences in associated producer surplus (net operating revenue) are expected to occur among the proposed alternatives for this action or, if differences occur, they are expected to be minimal and mirror the direction of the expected changes in CS.

For both the commercial and recreational sectors, the order of alternatives resulting in the most to least positive direct economic effects compared to **Alternative 1 (No Action)** is **Preferred Alternative 2**, **Alternative 3**, **Alternative 4**, and **Alternative 5**. Positive direct economic effects to the commercial sector are moderate, while the positive effects for the recreational sector would be considered minimal.

### 4.3.3 Social Effects

Information about the social dimensions of the wreckfish portion of the snapper grouper fishery is described in **Section 3.4**. As described in **Section 4.1.3**, the higher the ACL, the greater the short-term

social and economic benefits that would be expected to accrue. **Preferred Alternative 2** would be expected to provide the highest level of benefits to fishermen, followed (in order) by **Alternative 3**, **Alternative 4**, and **Alternative 5**. The ACL level in **Alternative 1 (No Action)** would be expected to result in the fewest benefits to wreckfish fishermen.

#### 4.3.4 Administrative Effects

Under **Action 1 (No Action)**, mechanisms are in place for monitoring the current recreational ACL and commercial quota. Alternatives that result in lower catch levels for wreckfish could increase the administrative effects since it would be more likely that AMs would be implemented and action would be needed to inform the public and enforce regulations. However, since the recreational ACL and commercial quota are already being monitored under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, any increase in the administrative burden from **Alternatives 2 (Preferred)** through **5** would be expected to be small. As expected with any changes to regulations, administrative costs could occur associated with disseminating the information and educating the public.



# Chapter 5. Reasoning for Council's Choice of Preferred Alternatives

## 5.1 Action 1. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag

### **Alternatives for Action 1**

(Preferred alternatives in **bold**)

1. No Action. Retain the current annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag. Optimum Yield (OY) will remain equal to the yield produced by  $F_{OY}$  (Amendment 16). If a stock is overfished,  $F_{OY}$  remains equal to the fishing mortality rate specified by the rebuilding plan designed to rebuild the stock to  $SSB_{MSY}$  within the approved schedule. After the stock is rebuilt,  $F_{OY}$  = a fraction of  $F_{MSY}$ .  $ABC$  = 805,000 pounds gutted weight (lbs gw; landings only);  $OFL$  = Yield at  $F_{MSY}$  = 903,000 lbs gw. The total ACL (Yield at  $75\%F_{MSY}$ ) will continue to be 694,000 lbs gw. Commercial and recreational allocations will continue to be 51% and 49%, respectively. The directed commercial ACL will continue to be 326,722 lbs gw (reduced from 353,940 lbs gw commercial ACL to account for gag discard mortality from commercial trips that target co-occurring species (i.e., red grouper and scamp) during a gag closure). The recreational ACL will continue to be 340,060 lbs gw. Currently, there are no ACTs for gag.

2.  $ACL = OY = ABC$  projected landings from 2015-2019 with  $P^*=0.3$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

**3 Preferred.  $ACL = OY = 0.95 \times \text{Proposed } ABC$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.**

4.  $ACL = OY = 0.90 \times \text{Proposed } ABC$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

5.  $ACL = OY = 0.80 \times \text{Proposed } ABC$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

### **Snapper Grouper Advisory Panel (AP)** **Comments and Recommendations**

The Snapper Grouper AP reviewed Regulatory Amendment 22 at their October 2014 meeting. The AP approved the motion below. When the AP discussed the amendment, the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council's (South Atlantic Council) preferred alternative was **Alternative 2**. The AP recommended keeping the ABC equal to ACL and OY because a trip limit is in place for gag, a step down in the trip limit was recently implemented, Regulatory Amendment 22 includes an adjustment for gag dead discards that sets the quota below the ACL, the recreational sector ACL is not being met, and updates to accountability measures are being proposed in Amendment 34 to the Snapper Grouper FMP. The AP felt that these measures should help to prevent the gag ACL from being exceeded.

MOTION: RECOMMEND ALTERNATIVE 2 AS PREFERRED FOR ACTION 1  
***Action 1. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for gag***

**Alternative 2.**  $ACL = OY = ABC$  projected landings from 2015-2019 with  $P^*=0.3$ . The ACL for 2019 would remain in place until modified.

APPROVED BY AP

### **Law Enforcement Advisory Panel (LEAP)** **Comments and Recommendations**

The LEAP received the draft document for their review and recommendations via email on

December 10, 2014. None of the LEAP members had any comments or recommendations on the amendment.

### **Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) Comments and Recommendations**

The SSC reviewed the gag stock assessment update at their April 2014 meeting. The SSC recommended the assessment as the best scientific information available and considered it could be used for management of the gag resource in the South Atlantic. The SSC stated that revisions in the data and methods were reasonable and the assessment could be used for catch level recommendations. Regarding stock status, the SSC report states:

*Stock Status: Not Overfished but Overfishing is occurring (-5.0%): After considering a plot of  $F/F_{MSY}$  with confidence intervals from the MCB runs, the large amount of uncertainty in the values of  $F$  coupled with the fact that there is a higher degree of certainty that the  $F$  rates are not lower than they are, has caused the SSC to recommend using the geometric mean  $F$  over the last 3 years when determining stock status. However, the SSC wants to note that the regulatory closure in 2012 may have prevented overfishing from occurring. Also,  $F_{MSY}$  is equivalent to the  $F$  that produces SPR of 57%, which may be considered very conservative.*

Regarding the next assessment of gag, the SSC recommended that it be conducted within the next 3-4 years and at least as a ‘Standard Assessment’. However, the possible addition of the video index and a different approach to indices development might require a benchmark assessment. The SSC made no recommendation on setting the ACL as this is a management determination.

### **South Atlantic Fishery Management Council’s (South Atlantic Council) Choice for Preferred Alternative**

The South Atlantic Council initiated development of Regulatory Amendment 22 at their June 2014 meeting in response to the completion of stock assessments for gag and wreckfish. The South Atlantic Council selected **Alternative 2** (ACL = OY = ABC projected landings from 2015-2019) as the preferred for Action 1 when the amendment was approved for public hearings in September 2014. The South Atlantic Council has frequently chosen to set the ACL at the same level as ABC for other snapper grouper stocks. During discussions at the December 2014 South Atlantic Council meeting, however, the South Atlantic Council opted to set the ACL below the acceptable biological catch (ABC) due to concerns over the status of the gag stock in the South Atlantic. Even though the U.S. Report to Congress on the Status of Stocks indicates that the gag resource in the South Atlantic is not overfished and overfishing is not occurring, several South Atlantic Council members stated concern over the level of management uncertainty (NMFS determined that the gag stock in the South Atlantic is not undergoing overfishing based on the fact that the fishing mortality rate for 2012, and the projected fishing mortality rate in 2013 based on the actual landings, suggested that overfishing ended in 2012). Council members shared personal observations on decreased abundance of gag relative to the 1980s and 1990s, a marked increase in effort (both commercial and recreational), and an increase in demand for gag. In addition, South Atlantic Council members also stated that stakeholders have repeatedly expressed concern over the status of the gag stock in the region. One South Atlantic Council member did caution, however, that being conservative and setting the ACL below the ABC would effectively only impact the commercial sector because recreational landings have consistently been below the recreational ACL. After further discussion, a motion to set the ACL at 90% of the ABC (**Alternative 4**) was briefly considered. Subsequently, a substitute motion was made to set the ACL at 95% of the ABC (**Preferred Alternative 3**). The director of the Southeast Fisheries Science Center urged the South Atlantic Council to also

consider the level of scientific uncertainty in the stock assessment, particularly the difference in fishing mortality rates between the terminal year of the assessment (2012) and that averaged over the last three years of available data that went into the assessment model. Namely, if only the three-year average fishing mortality rate is considered, then the gag stock would be considered to be undergoing overfishing. However, the fishing mortality rate in 2012 was substantially lower, thus indicating that overfishing probably ended in 2012 (see discussion under SSC's Comments and Recommendations). In addition, setting the ACL at the same level as the ABC presumes that commercial landings can be monitored very precisely; however, while there have recently been vast improvements in the ability to monitor commercial landings, management uncertainty still exists and should be considered when setting ACLs.

The South Atlantic Council concluded that **Preferred Alternative 3** best meets the purpose and need to adjust the gag ACL in response to the recent stock assessment while minimizing, to the extent practicable, adverse socio-economic impacts. **Preferred Alternative 3** also meets the objectives of the Snapper Grouper FMP, as amended, while complying with the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) and other applicable law.

## 5.2 Action 2. Modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit

### **Alternatives for Action 2**

(preferred alternatives in **bold**)

**1 Preferred. No Action. Retain the current aggregate grouper bag limit of 3 fish. Within this limit, only one fish can be a gag or black grouper.**

2. Increase the gag bag limit to 2 fish within the 3 fish aggregate grouper bag limit. Only one fish within the aggregate can be a black grouper.

3. Increase the gag bag limit to 3 fish within the 3 fish aggregate grouper bag limit. Only one fish within the aggregate can be a black grouper.

### **Snapper Grouper AP Comments and Recommendations**

The Snapper Grouper AP reviewed Regulatory Amendment 22 at their October 2014 meeting. The AP made the following comments and approved the motion below.

- It does not make sense to increase the gag bag limit. There is some support from recreational divers, but hook and line fishermen are not catching these fish. In Florida, gag are caught in spring and late summer. There is concern that recreational harvest for the gag portion of the snapper grouper fishery could close in the future as a result of an increase in the recreational bag limit.
- Need to have better information on recreational landings before increasing the gag bag limit.

MOTION: RECOMMEND ALTERNATIVE 1 (NO ACTION) AS PREFERRED FOR ACTION 2

**Action 2. Modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit**

APPROVED BY AP

### **Law Enforcement AP Comments and Recommendations**

The LEAP received the draft document for their review and recommendations via email on December 10, 2014. None of the LEAP members had any comments or recommendations on the amendment.

### **SSC Comments and Recommendations**

The SSC reviewed the gag bag limit analysis at their October 2014 meeting. The following statements are from the SSC Report:

*Overall, the Committee found the analysis to be sound, the presentation informative, and after discussion accepted the methodology to represent the best scientific information available. The Committee provided the following suggestions for future analyses:*

1. *Since changes in angler behavior are not explicitly accounted for in the analysis, the assumption that everyone who met the bag limit in the past will meet the new, increased bag limit might not be realistic. In fact, assuming everyone will meet an increased bag limit is actually a very liberal assumption with regard to catch rates. Therefore, the SSC suggested that future analyses consider other alternatives and provide sensitivity analyses to such assumptions. Assumptions must also be evaluated in more detail, on a species by species basis.*
2. *The SSC requests that SEFSC comments on management analyses, such as bag limit evaluations, be provided in the briefing materials when such analyses are reviewed by the SSC.*
3. *The SSC recommends providing adequate time for SSC review of management evaluations in future amendment planning.*

*The SSC supports reviewing management analyses as applied to specific stocks through an ad hoc sub-committee when such analyses must be considered outside of the regular SSC scheduled meetings. This approach can be applied when the general analytical methods has been previously reviewed and endorsed by the Committee, as is the case with bag limit evaluations. The sub-committee will meet via webinar or conference call and report its findings in writing to the SSC for review before they are provided to the Council.*

### **South Atlantic Fishery Management Council's (South Atlantic Council) Choice for Preferred Alternative**

The South Atlantic Council did not select a preferred alternative under Action 2 until after public hearings were held in order to have the benefit of public input during their deliberations. At their December 2014 meeting, the South Atlantic Council considered **Alternative 2** as a possible preferred. That alternative would have increased the gag bag limit within the 3 grouper aggregate to 2 fish per person per day. Supporters of that alternative considered a possible increase to the gag bag limit as a neutral action that would not impact the resource (based on the analyses) but would potentially allow recreational fishermen the opportunity to harvest more fish. Other members voiced their support for “giving back” to the recreational fishing community and increasing access to the gag resource by allowing a larger bag limit. They saw this as a situation where the increase in the bag limit would not impact the resource and, in fact, would still “leave fish in the water” since analyses indicated that the recreational ACL would not be met under any of the bag limit options considered.

The South Atlantic Council ultimately selected **Alternative 1 (No Action)** as their preferred. South Atlantic Council members in support of not taking action to modify the gag bag limit were skeptical that increasing the bag limit would have any effect at all since the recreational ACL has not been met in several years and they questioned the rationale of increasing a bag limit that is rarely caught. In addition, the very high level of uncertainty in monitoring recreational landings was cited as a reason to not make any modifications to the gag bag limit. Further, as mentioned in the discussion for the previous action, South Atlantic Council members spoke of their concern for the gag resource and stated their preference to not make any modifications to management measures at this time. During the discussion, South Atlantic Council members briefly talked of possibly modifying the spawning season closure as an option to provide more access to the gag resource and ensure the recreational ACL is being harvested. Action to modify the spawning season closure would be taken in another amendment to the Snapper Grouper FMP in 2015.

The South Atlantic Council concluded that **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)** best meets the purpose and need to assess the need to modify the recreational bag limit for gag and ensure that it is set at a level that promotes sustainable harvest of the resource. **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)** also meets the objectives of the Snapper Grouper FMP, as amended, while complying with the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act and other applicable law.

### 5.3 Action 3. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish

#### **Alternatives for Action 3**

(preferred alternatives in **bold**)

1. No Action. Retain the current annual catch limit (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish. The wreckfish ABC=ACL=OY=235,000 pounds whole weight (lbs ww). Commercial and recreational allocations will remain equal to 95% and 5%, respectively. The commercial ACL will continue to be 223,250 lbs ww. The recreational ACL will continue to be 11,750 lbs ww. Currently, there are no annual catch targets (ACTs) for wreckfish.

**2. Preferred. ACL = OY = Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.**

3. ACL = OY = 0.95\*Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

4. ACL = OY = 0.90\*Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

5. ACL = OY = 0.80\*Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

#### **Snapper Grouper AP Comments and Recommendations**

The Snapper Grouper AP reviewed Regulatory Amendment 22 at their October 2014 meeting. The AP recommended **Alternative 2** as preferred. The rationale for their recommendation is that there is an individual transferable quota (ITQ) program in place and it is unlikely that the wreckfish ACL would be exceeded. The AP made the following comments and approved the motion below.

- There are currently only 3 fishermen fishing for wreckfish. In the last 3 years the ACL has been landed. Also in the last 3 years, the recreational sector has had no landings. Why have a recreational ACL set that high? It is taking fish away from the public.
- The Comprehensive ACL Amendment set the initial ACL for wreckfish. At the time, the South Atlantic Council was concerned that the recreational sector was targeting wreckfish (deep dropping) and there should be an ACL. However, there are few or no intercepts through Marine Recreational Information Program.

MOTION: RECOMMEND ALTERNATIVE 2 AS PREFERRED FOR ACTION 3

***Action 3. Revise the annual catch limits (ACL) and optimum yield (OY) for wreckfish***

**Alternative 2.** ACL = OY = Proposed ABC. The ACL

for 2020 would remain in place until modified.

APPROVED BY AP

#### **Law Enforcement AP Comments and Recommendations**

The LEAP received the draft document for their review and recommendations via email on December 10, 2014. None of the LEAP members had any comments or recommendations on the amendment.

#### **SSC Comments and Recommendations**

The SSC reviewed the wreckfish assessment at their April 2014 meeting. In general, the SSC found it to be an improvement over the Depletion Corrected Average Catch analysis conducted previously but noted that the current assessment is still a relatively data poor assessment. The SSC accepted the wreckfish benchmark assessment as representing the best scientific information available on the current status of wreckfish in South Atlantic waters and considered it appropriate for South Atlantic Council management decisions. Below are some of the specific comments and discussion points, taken directly from the SSC report:

*-The question of where recruitment is coming from is critical to this assessment, but there is circumstantial evidence suggesting that the local spawning stock is producing the recruits that are entering the South Atlantic fishery. Juveniles are not commonly seen in the South Atlantic. Mostly are seen in the Eastern Atlantic and some off the northeast US. It is very likely that juveniles in the Eastern Atlantic are undergoing fishing mortality but levels are unknown.*

*- Another large point of uncertainty is the fact that 33% of the landings were confidential. However, an alternative run was done with a trend from the actual data and the model was insensitive to these changes.*

*- Members of the Committee expressed concern that the assessment's estimate of MSY was heavily influenced by landings history. Wreckfish CPUE has been extremely consistent through the history of the ITQ despite wide fluctuations in landings and research indicates that the magnitude of landings has been driven almost exclusively by economic rather than biological factors. If fisheries-dependent stock assessment models assume MSY and MEY (maximum economic yield) are equivalent, then resulting estimates may significantly underestimate MSY, particularly for transient stocks.*

### **South Atlantic Council's Choice for Preferred Alternative**

The South Atlantic Council initiated development of Regulatory Amendment 22 at their June 2014 meeting in response to the completion of stock assessments for gag and wreckfish. The South Atlantic Council selected **Alternative 2** (ACL = OY = Proposed ABC. The ACL for 2020 would remain in place until modified.) as their preferred for Action 3 when the amendment was approved for public hearings in September 2014. The South Atlantic Council has frequently chosen to set the ACL at the same level as ABC for other snapper grouper stocks. In the case of wreckfish, South Atlantic Council members expressed no concerns over the status of the stock provided by the stock assessment and SSC recommendations. Further, the commercial wreckfish portion of the snapper grouper fishery is managed under an individual transferable quota program and there are currently very few fishermen who target the species. Thus, it is unlikely that the total ACL would be exceeded.

The South Atlantic Council concluded that **Preferred Alternative 2** best meets the purpose and need to adjust the wreckfish ACL in response to the recent stock assessment while minimizing, to the extent practicable, adverse socio-economic impacts. **Preferred Alternative 2** also meets the objectives of the Snapper Grouper FMP, as amended, while complying with the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act and other applicable law.

## Chapter 6. Cumulative Effects

### 6.1 Affected Area

The immediate impact area would be the federal 200-nautical mile limit of the Atlantic off the coasts of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and east Florida to Key West, which is also the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council's (South Atlantic Council) area of jurisdiction. In light of the available information, the extent of the boundaries would depend upon the degree of fish immigration/emigration and larval transport, whichever has the greatest geographical range. Therefore, the proper geographical boundary to consider effects on the biophysical environment is larger than the entire South Atlantic exclusive economic zone (EEZ). The range of the affected species is described in **Section 3.2**. The most measurable and substantial effects would be limited to the South Atlantic region.

### 6.2 Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions Impacting the Affected Area

For this action, the cumulative effects analysis (CEA) includes an analysis of actions and events dating back to 1983 when the original snapper grouper fishery management plan (FMP) was implemented, and through what is expected to take place approximately before or within 2015-2016.

#### Past Actions

Snapper grouper regulations in the South Atlantic were first implemented in 1983. See **Appendix D** of this document for a detailed history of management for the snapper grouper fishery, and for specific actions relating to gag and wreckfish.

#### Present Actions

In addition to snapper grouper fishery management issues being addressed in this amendment, other snapper grouper amendments have been developed concurrently and are in the process of approval and implementation.

At their December 2013 meeting, the South Atlantic Council began development of Regulatory Amendment 21 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2014a), which would consider redefining the minimum stock size threshold for species, including gag, with small natural mortality rates. The South Atlantic Council approved Regulatory Amendment 21 at their March 2014 meeting. The proposed rule published on August 1, 2014, and the comment period ended on September 3, 2014. The final rule for Regulatory Amendment 21 published in the *Federal Register* on October 7, 2014 (79 FR 60379), with an effective date of November 6, 2014.

The South Atlantic Council requested development of Regulatory Amendment 14 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2013b) at their September 2013 meeting. Actions included in Regulatory Amendment 14 are: changes in the fishing years for greater amberjack and black sea bass; changes in



AMs for vermilion snapper and black sea bass; and modification of the gag trip limit. The South Atlantic Council approved Regulatory Amendment 14 at their September 2013 meeting. The proposed rule was published in the *Federal Register* on April 25, 2014, with a comment period ending May 27, 2014 (79 FR 22936). The final rule published on November 7, 2014, with an effective date on December 8, 2014.

Regulatory Amendment 20 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2014b) considers management measures for snowy grouper based on a recent assessment, which indicates overfishing of the stock has been ended and the stock is rebuilding. Additionally, in part, considers modifications to the snowy grouper bag limit within the recreational aggregate grouper and tilefish bag limit. The South Atlantic Council initiated development of the amendment at their March 2014 meeting, and reviewed a draft in June 2014. Public hearings took place in August 2014, the amendment was approved for formal review at the September 2014 South Atlantic Council meeting.

At their September 2012 meeting, the South Atlantic Council requested development of Regulatory Amendment 17 to the Snapper Grouper FMP to consider MPAs to provide additional protection for speckled hind and warsaw grouper. This action was previously considered in Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment 3. The South Atlantic Council discussed the regulatory amendment in September 2013. At the December 2013 meeting, Council requested the Snapper Grouper Advisory Panel review Regulatory Amendment 17 and bring any recommendations to the South Atlantic Council in June 2014. At their June 2014 meeting, the South Atlantic Council retired Regulatory Amendment 17 and decided to use Amendment 36 to establish Spawning Special Management Zones (SMZ) to enhance protection for snapper grouper species including warsaw grouper and speckled hind. The amendment was reviewed by the South Atlantic Council at their December 2014 meeting. Public hearings are planned for April/May and August 2015.

Additionally, in December 2012, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) issued a proposal to list 82 coral species as threatened or endangered, including five species found in the South Atlantic region, with a proposal to reclassify two *Acropora* species (elkhorn and staghorn coral) as endangered. Further, on September 10, 2014, NMFS listed 20 new coral species under the ESA, five of those species occur in the Caribbean (including Florida) and all of these are listed as threatened. The two previously listed *Acropora* coral species remain protected as threatened. In addition, on July 10, 2014, NMFS published a final rule designating critical habitat for the Northwest Atlantic Ocean Loggerhead Sea Turtle distinct population segments in the *Federal Register* (79 FR 39856). The final rule, effective August 11, 2014, designates 38 marine areas within the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico which contain the physical or biological features essential for the conservation of the loggerhead sea turtle

The South Atlantic Council has recently completed or is developing amendments for coastal migratory pelagic species, spiny lobster, golden crab, dolphin-wahoo, shrimp, and octocorals. See the South Atlantic Council's Web site at <http://www.safmc.net/> for further information on South Atlantic Council-managed species.

### **Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions**

The Joint Commercial Logbook Reporting Amendment would require electronic reporting of landings information by federally-permitted commercial vessels, which would increase the timeliness and accuracy of landings data.

The Joint Charter Boat Reporting Amendment would require charter vessels to regularly report their landings information electronically each week. Including charter boats in the recreational harvest reporting system would further improve the agency's ability to monitor recreational catch rates in-season.

At their June 2012 meeting, the South Atlantic Council further discussed Amendment 22 to the Snapper Grouper FMP to consider measures such as a tag program to allow harvest of red snapper as the stock rebuilds. Scoping of Amendment 22 was conducted during January and February 2011. At their September 2012 meeting, the South Atlantic Council stated their intent to further develop Amendment 22 in 2013 focusing on a recreational tag program for red snapper, golden tilefish, snowy grouper and wreckfish. In June 2013, the South Atlantic Council changed the focus of Amendment 22 to a recreational tag program to monitor harvest of species with small ACLs. The South Atlantic Council will determine whether to proceed with development of this amendment at their March 2015 meeting.

The South Atlantic Council initiated development of the Comprehensive Accountability Measures (AM) and Dolphin Allocation Amendment at their September 2013 meeting. In December 2013, the South Atlantic Council changed the range of actions to only include AMs for snapper grouper species and golden crab, and sector allocations for dolphin. The South Atlantic Council reviewed drafts of the amendment at the December 2013, March 2014, and June 2014 meetings. Public hearings took place in August 2014, and the South Atlantic Council took final action to approve the amendment for formal review in December 2014.

Amendment 26 (included in the Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment 3) is currently being developed and may propose changes to the bycatch data collection programs in all the fisheries in the South Atlantic.

### **Expected Impacts from Past, Present, and Future Actions**

Regulatory Amendment 22 alone would not result in significant cumulative impacts on the human environment. When combined with the impacts of past, present, and future actions affecting the snapper grouper fishery, specifically gag and wreckfish, minor cumulative impacts are likely to accrue, such as a longer fishing season, increased management control for designated fishing zones, and socioeconomic benefits associated with improved management strategies. The South Atlantic Council amendments intended to increase the frequency of reporting by dealers and fishermen are likely to benefit the human environment through more timely biological protections and unnecessary delay in data availability, leading to more stable market conditions. Actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 that address the gag and wreckfish segment of the snapper grouper fishery, together or separately, are not expected to result in significant cumulative adverse biological or socioeconomic effects. All of the proposed, or recently implemented management actions affecting gag and wreckfish within the snapper grouper fishery are intended to improve management of the snapper grouper resource, while minimizing, to the maximum extent practicable adverse social and economic impacts.

## 6.3 Consideration of Climate Change and Other Non-Fishery Related Issues

### Climate Change

The Environmental Protection Agency's climate change webpage (<http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/>) provides basic background information on measured or anticipated effects from global climate change. A compilation of scientific information on climate change can be found in the United Nations Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change's Fifth Assessment Report (IPCC 2013). Those findings are incorporated here by reference and are summarized. Global climate change can affect marine ecosystems through ocean warming by increased thermal stratification, reduced upwelling, sea level rise, and through increases in wave height and frequency, loss of sea ice, and increased risk of diseases in marine biota. Decreases in surface ocean pH due to absorption of anthropogenic carbon dioxide emissions may affect a wide range of organisms and ecosystems. These influences could negatively affect biological factors such as productivity, species distributions and range, recruitment, larval and juvenile survival, migration, community structure, timing of biological events, prey availability, and susceptibility to predators (Osgood 2008).

In the southeast, general impacts of climate change have been predicted through modeling, with few studies on specific effects to species. Warming sea temperature trends in the southeast have been documented, and animals must migrate to cooler waters, if possible, if water temperatures exceed survivable ranges (Needham et al. 2012). Higher water temperatures may also allow invasive species to establish communities in areas they may not have been able to survive previously. An area of low oxygen, known as the dead zone, forms in the northern Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) each summer, which has been increasing in recent years. Climate change may contribute to this increase by increasing rainfall that in turn increases nutrient input from rivers. This increased nutrient load causes algal blooms that, when decomposing, reduce oxygen in the water (Kennedy et al. 2002, Needham et al. 2012). Other potential impacts of climate change to the southeast include increases in hurricanes, decreases in salinity, altered circulation patterns, coral bleaching and sea level rise (Osgood 2008). The combination of warmer water and expansion of salt marshes inland with sea-level rise may increase productivity of estuarine-dependent species in the short term. However, in the long term, this increased productivity may be temporary because of loss of fishery habitats due to wetland loss (Kennedy et al. 2002). Actions from this amendment are not expected to significantly contribute to climate change through the increase or decrease in the carbon footprint from fishing.

### Weather Variables

Hurricane season is from June 1 to November 30, and accounts for 97% of all tropical activity affecting the Atlantic basin. These storms, although unpredictable in their annual occurrence, can devastate areas when they occur. Although these effects may be temporary, those fishing-related businesses whose profitability is marginal may go out of business if a hurricane strikes.

### Deepwater-Horizon Oil Spill

On April 20, 2010, an explosion occurred on the Deepwater Horizon MC252 oil rig, resulting in the release of an estimated 4.9 million barrels of oil into the Gulf. In addition, 1.84 million

gallons of Corexit 9500A dispersant were applied as part of the effort to constrain the spill. The cumulative effects from the oil spill and response may not be known for several years.

The oil spill affected more than one-third of the Gulf area from western Louisiana east to the panhandle of Florida and south to the Campeche Bank in Mexico. The impacts of the Deepwater Horizon MC252 oil spill on the physical environment are expected to be significant and may be long-term. Oil is dispersed on the surface, and because of the heavy use of dispersants, oil is also documented as being suspended within the water column, some even deeper than the location of the broken well head. Floating and suspended oil washed onto shore in several areas of the Gulf, as well as non-floating tar balls. Whereas suspended and floating oil degrades over time, tar balls are more persistent in the environment and can be transported hundreds of miles. Oil on the surface of the water could restrict the normal process of atmospheric oxygen mixing into and replenishing oxygen concentrations in the water column. In addition, microbes in the water that break down oil and dispersant also consume oxygen; this could lead to further oxygen depletion. Zooplankton that feed on algae could also be negatively impacted, thus allowing more of the hypoxia-fueling algae to grow.

The highest concern is that the oil spill may have impacted spawning success of species that spawn in the summer months, either by reducing spawning activity or by reducing survival of the eggs and larvae. Effects on the physical environment, such as low oxygen, could lead to impacts on the ability of larvae and post-larvae to survive, even if they never encounter oil. In addition, effects of oil exposure may create sub-lethal effects on the eggs, larva, and early life stages. The stressors could potentially be additive, and each stressor may increase the susceptibility to the harmful effects of the other.

The oil from the spill site was not detected in the South Atlantic region, and does not likely pose a threat to the South Atlantic species addressed in this amendment. However, the effects of the oil spill on snapper grouper species would be taken into consideration in future Southeast Data Assessment and Review assessments. Indirect and inter-related effects on the biological and ecological environment of the snapper grouper fishery in concert with the Deepwater Horizon MC252 oil spill are not well understood. Changes in the population size structure could result from shifting fishing effort to specific geographic segments of populations, combined with any anthropogenically induced natural mortality that may occur from the impacts of the oil spill. The impacts on the food web from phytoplankton, to zooplankton, to mollusks, to top predators may be significant in the future.

## **6.4 Overall Impacts Expected from Past, Present, and Future Actions**

The proposed management actions are summarized in **Chapter 2** of this document. Detailed discussions of the magnitude and significance of the impacts of the preferred alternatives on the human environment appear in **Chapter 4** of this document. None of the impacts of the action in this regulatory amendment, in combination with past, present, and future actions have been determined to be significant. The additive effects, beneficial and adverse, on the species and the fishery are not expected to result in a significant level of cumulative impacts.

The proposed actions would not adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places as these are not in the South Atlantic EEZ. This action is not likely to result in direct, indirect, or cumulative effects to unique areas, such as significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources, park land, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and

scenic rivers, or ecologically critical areas as the proposed action is not expected to substantially increase fishing effort or the spatial and/or temporal distribution of current fishing effort within the South Atlantic region. The U.S. Monitor, Gray's Reef, and Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuaries are within the boundaries of the South Atlantic EEZ. The proposed actions are not likely to cause loss or destruction of these national marine sanctuaries because the actions are not expected to result in appreciable changes to current fishing practices.

## 6.5 Monitoring and Mitigation

The effects of the proposed actions are, and will continue to be, monitored through collection of landings data by NMFS, stock assessments and stock assessment updates, life history studies, economic and social analyses, and other scientific observations. The proposed actions relate to the harvest of two indigenous species in the Atlantic, and the activity being altered does not itself introduce non-indigenous species, and is not reasonably expected to facilitate the spread of such species through depressing the populations of native species. Additionally, it does not propose any activity, such as increased ballast water discharge from foreign vessels, which is associated with the introduction or spread on non-indigenous species.

None of the beneficial or adverse impacts from the proposed management action (as summarized in **Chapter 2** of this document) have been determined to be significant. See **Chapter 4** for the detailed discussions of the magnitude of the impacts of the preferred alternatives on the human environment. The action in Regulatory Amendment 22 would not have significant biological, social, or economic effects because even though the action could extend fishing opportunities, AMs are also considered, and are in place to ensure overfishing does not occur. Therefore, the cumulative effects of the action proposed in Regulatory Amendment 22 are not expected to affect the magnitude bycatch, diversity and ecosystem structure of fish communities, or safety at sea of fishermen targeting snapper grouper species, and other species managed by South Atlantic Council. Based on the cumulative effects analysis presented herein, the proposed action would not have any significant adverse cumulative impacts compared to, or combined with, other past, present, and foreseeable future actions.

## Chapter 7. List of Preparers

**Table 7.1.1.** List of preparers of the document.

Name	Organization	Title
Myra Brouwer	SAFMC	IPT Lead/Fishery Scientist
Mary Janine Vara	NMFS/SF	IPT Lead/Fishery Biologist
Brian Chevront	SAFMC	Economist
Kari MacLauchlin	SAFMC	Social Scientist
Jack McGovern	NMFS/SF	Fishery Biologist
Jessica Stephen	NMFS/SF	Data Analyst
Stephen Holiman	NMFS/SF	Economist
Monica Smit-Brunello	NOAA/GC	Attorney

NMFS = National Marine Fisheries Service, SAFMC = South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, SF = Sustainable Fisheries Division, PR = Protected Resources Division, SERO = Southeast Regional Office, HC = Habitat Conservation Division, GC = General Counsel, Eco=Economics, SEFSC=Southeast Fisheries Science Center

**Table 7.1.2.** List of interdisciplinary plan team members for the document.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Organization</b>	<b>Title</b>
Myra Brouwer	SAFMC	IPT Lead/Fishery Scientist
Mary Janine Vara	NMFS/SF	IPT Lead/Fishery Biologist
Gregg Waugh	SAFMC	Deputy Executive Director
Brian Chevront	SAFMC	Economist
Mike Errigo	SAFMC	Fishery Biologist
Kari MacLauchlin	SAFMC	Social Scientist
Roger Pugliese	SAFMC	Fishery Biologist
Chip Collier	SAFMC	Fishery Biologist
Larry Perruso	NMFS/SEFSC	Economist
Jack McGovern	NMFS/SF	Fishery Biologist
Jessica Stephen	NMFS/SF	Data Analyst
Anik Clemens	NMFS/SF	Technical Writer Editor
Stephen Holiman	NMFS/SF	Economist
Jennifer Lee	NMFS/PR	Fishery Biologist
Monica Smit-Brunello	NOAA/GC	Attorney
David Keys	NMFS/SF	Regional NEPA Coordinator

NMFS = National Marine Fisheries Service, SAFMC = South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, SF = Sustainable Fisheries Division, PR = Protected Resources Division, SERO = Southeast Regional Office, HC = Habitat Conservation Division, EFH = Essential Fish Habitat, GC = General Counsel, Eco=Economics, NEPA = National Environmental Policy Act, SEFSC=Southeast Fisheries Science Center, OLE = Office of Law Enforcement

## Chapter 8. Agencies and Persons Consulted

### Responsible Agency

NMFS, Southeast Region  
263 13<sup>th</sup> Avenue South  
St. Petersburg, Florida 33701  
(727) 824-5301 (TEL)  
(727) 824-5320 (FAX)

### List of Agencies, Organizations, and Persons Consulted

SAFMC Law Enforcement Advisory Panel  
SAFMC Snapper Grouper Advisory Panel  
SAFMC Scientific and Statistical Committee  
SAFMC Information and Education Advisory Panel  
North Carolina Coastal Zone Management Program  
South Carolina Coastal Zone Management Program  
Georgia Coastal Zone Management Program  
Florida Coastal Zone Management Program  
Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission  
Georgia Department of Natural Resources  
South Carolina Department of Natural Resources  
North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries  
North Carolina Sea Grant  
South Carolina Sea Grant  
Georgia Sea Grant  
Florida Sea Grant  
Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission  
Gulf and South Atlantic Fisheries Development Foundation  
Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council  
National Marine Fisheries Service

- Washington Office
- Office of Ecology and Conservation
- Southeast Regional Office
- Southeast Fisheries Science Center



## Chapter 9. References

- Adams, W.F. and C. Wilson. 1995. The status of the smalltooth sawfish, *Pristis pectinata* Latham 1794 (Pristiformes: Pristidae) in the United States. *Chondros* 6(4):1-5.
- Anderes Alvarez, B.A. and I. Uchida. 1994. Study of the Hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) stomach content in Cuban waters. In: Study of the Hawksbill turtle in Cuba (I), Ministry of Fishing Industry, Cuba.
- Ball, A. O., G.R. Sedberry, M.S. Zatcoff, R.W. Chapman, and J.L. Carlin. 2000. Population structure of the wreckfish *Polyprion americanus* determined with microsatellite genetic markers. *Marine Biology* 137: 1077-1090.
- Bigelow, H.B. and W.C. Schroeder. 1953. Sawfishes, guitarfishes, skates and rays, pp. 1-514. In: Tee-Van, J., C.M Breder, A.E. Parr, W.C. Schroeder and L.P. Schultz (eds). *Fishes of the Western North Atlantic, Part Two*. Mem. Sears Found. Mar. Res. I.
- Bjorndal, K.A. 1980. Nutrition and grazing behavior of the green sea turtle, *Chelonia mydas*. *Marine Biology* 56:147.
- Bjorndal, K.A. 1997. Foraging ecology and nutrition of sea turtles. In: Lutz, P.L. and J.A. Musick (eds.), *The Biology of Sea Turtles*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Bolten, A.B. and G.H. Balazs. 1995. Biology of the early pelagic stage – the “lost year.” In: Bjorndal, K.A. (ed.), *Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles*, Revised edition. Smithsonian Institute Press, Washington, D.C., 579.
- Brongersma, L.D. 1972. European Atlantic Turtles. *Zool. Verhand. Leiden*, 121:318
- Bullock L.H. and Smith G.B. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Florida Marine Research Institute, St. Petersburg, FL. *Memoirs of the Hourglass Cruises*. 243 p.
- Burke, V.J., E.A. Standora, and S.J. Morreale. 1993. Diet of juvenile Kemp’s ridley and loggerhead sea turtles from Long Island, New York. *Copeia* 1993, 1176.
- Butterworth, D.S. and R.A. Rademeyer. 2012. An Application of Statistical Catch-at-Age Assessment Methodology to Access U.S. South Atlantic Wreckfish. Marine Resource Assessment and Management Group, Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics, University of Cape Town, South Africa.
- Byles, R.A. 1988. Behavior and Ecology of Sea Turtles from Chesapeake Bay, Virginia. Ph.D. dissertation, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA.
- Carr, A. 1986. Rips, FADS, and little loggerheads. *BioScience* 36:92.

- Carr, A. 1987. New perspectives of the pelagic stage of sea turtle development. *Conservation Biology* 1(2):103.
- Carter, D. and C. Liese. 2012. The Economic Value of Catching and Keeping or Releasing Saltwater Sport Fish in the Southeast USA. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 32:613-625.
- Coleman, F.C., C.C. Koenig, and L.A. Collins. 1996. Reproductive styles of shallow water groupers (Pisces: Serranidae) in the eastern Gulf of Mexico and the consequences of fishing on spawning aggregations. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 47: 129-141.
- Eckert, S.A., D.W. Nellis, K.L. Eckert, and G.L. Kooyman. 1986. Diving patterns of two leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) during interesting intervals at Sandy Point, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands. *Herpetologica* 42:381.
- Eckert, S.A., K.L. Eckert, P. Ponganis, and G.L. Kooyman. 1989. Diving patterns of two leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 67:2834.
- EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 1999. Interim Policy to Identify and Address Potential Environmental Justice Areas. Environmental Accountability Division. EPA-904-99-004. April 1999.
- Frick, J. 1976. Orientation and behavior of hatchling green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) in the sea. *Animal Behavior* 24:849.
- GMFMC (Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council) and SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013a. Joint South Atlantic/Gulf of Mexico Generic Charter/Headboat Reporting in the South Atlantic Amendment (Amendment 31 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery in the South Atlantic Region). South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.
- GMFMC (Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council) and SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013b. Generic Amendment to the fishery management plans for the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Regions for Modifications to Federally Permitted Seafood Dealer Reporting Requirements, Including Environmental Assessment, Social Impact Statement/Fishery Impact Statement, Regulatory Impact Review, and Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, 2203 North Lois Avenue, Suite 1100; Tampa, Florida 33607.
- Goldman, S.F. and G.R. Sedberry. 2011. Feeding habits of some demersal fish on the Charleston Bump off the southeastern United States. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 68: 390-398.
- Harris, P.J. and M.R. Collins. 2000. A comparison of the age, growth, and age at maturity for gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis*, from the southeastern United States during 1976-1982 and 1994-1995. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 66:105-117.

- Heemstra, P.C. 1986. Family No. 165: Polyprionidae. In *Smith's Sea Fishes*, M.M. Smith and P.C. Heemstra (eds). Springer-Verlag: Berlin.
- Heemstra, P.C. and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO species catalogue. Vol. 16. Groupers of the world. (Family Serranidae, Subfamily Epinephelinae). An annotated and illustrated catalogue of the grouper, rockcod, hind, coral grouper and lyretail species known to date. FAO Fish. Synops. 16(125).
- Holland, S., C. Oh, S.L. Larkin, and A.W. Hodges. 2012. The Operations and Economics of the For-Hire Fishing Fleets of the South Atlantic States and the Atlantic Coast of Florida. Final report prepared for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Marine Fisheries Initiative (MARFIN) Program Grant Number NA09NMF4330151.
- Hood, P.B. and R.A. Schlieder. 1992. Age, growth, and reproduction of gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis* (Pisces: Serranidae), in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 51(3):337-352.
- Hughes, G.R. 1974. The sea turtles of southeast Africa. II. The biology of the Tongaland loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta* L. with comments on the leatherback turtle *Dermochelys coriacea* L. and green turtle *Chelonia mydas* L. in the study region. Oceanographic Research Institute (Durban) Investigative Report. No. 36.
- Huntsman, G.R., J. Potts, R.W. Mays, and D. Vaughan. 1999. Groupers (Serranidae, Epinephelinae): Endangered Apex Predators of Reef Communities. *Life in the Slow Lane: Ecology and Conservation of Long-Lived Marine Animals*. pp. 217-231. American Fisheries Society Symposium. Vol. 23.
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). 2013. *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Stocker, T.F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1535 pp.
- Jacob, S., P. Weeks, B. Blount, and M. Jepson. 2013. Development and Evaluation of Social Indicators of Vulnerability and Resiliency for Fishing Communities in the Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Policy* 37(1): 86-95.
- Jepson, M. and L. L. Colburn. 2013. Development of Social Indicators of Fishing Community Vulnerability and Resilience in the U.S. Southeast and Northeast Regions. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-129, 64 p.
- Keener, P., G.D. Johnson, B.W. Stender, E.B. Brothers, and H.R. Beatty. 1988. Ingress of postlarval gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis* (Pisces: Serranidae), through a South Carolina barrier island inlet. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 42(3): 376-396.

- Keinath, J.A. and J.A. Musick. 1993. Movements and diving behavior of a leatherback sea turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*. *Copeia* 1993:1010.
- Kennedy, V.S., R.R. Twilley, J.A. Kleypas, J.H. Cowan, Jr., and S.R. Hare. 2002. Coastal and Marine Ecosystems & Global Climate Change: Potential Effects on U.S. Resources. Pew Center on Global Climate Change. 52 p.
- Koenig, C.C. and F.C. Coleman. 1998. Absolute abundance and survival of juvenile gag, *Myctoperca microlepis*, in seagrass beds of the N.E. Gulf of Mexico. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 127(1): 44-55.
- Lanyan, J.M., C.J. Limpus, and H. Marsh. 1989. Dugongs and turtles: grazers in the seagrass system. *In*: Larkum, A.W.D, A.J., McComb and S.A., Shepard (eds.) *Biology of Seagrasses*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 610.
- Lee, T.N., J.A. Yoder, and L.P. Atkinson. 1991. Gulf Stream frontal eddy influence on productivity of the southeast U.S. continental shelf. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 96: 22191–22205.
- Limpus, C.J. and N. Nichols. 1988. The southern oscillation regulates the annual numbers of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) breeding around northern Australia. *Australian Journal of Wildlife Research* 15:157.
- Limpus, C.J. and N. Nichols. 1994. Progress report on the study of the interaction of El Niño Southern Oscillation on annual *Chelonia mydas* numbers at the southern Great Barrier Reef rookeries. *In*: Proceedings of the Australian Marine Turtle Conservation Workshop, Queensland Australia.
- Lindeman K.C, R. Pugliese, G.T. Waugh, and J.S. Ault. 2000. Developmental patterns within a multispecies reef fishery: management applications for essential fish habitats and protected areas. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 66(3):929-956.
- Lutz, P.L. and J.A. Musick (eds.). 1997. *The Biology of Sea Turtles*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Lutz, P.L., J.A. Musick, and J. Wyneken (eds.). 2002. *The Biology of Sea Turtles, Volume II*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- MacIntyre, I.G. and J.D. Milliman. 1970. Physiographic features on the outer shelf and upper slope, Atlantic Continental Margin, southeastern United States. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 81:2577-2598.
- Márquez -M, R.1994. Synopsis of biological data on the Kemp's ridley turtles, *Lepidochelys kempii* (Garman, 1880). NOAA Technical Memo, NMFS-SEFSC-343. Miami, FL.

- McGovern, J.C., D.M. Wyanski, O. Pashuk, C.S. Manooch, III, and G.S. Sedberry. 1998. Changes in the sex ratio and size at maturity of gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis*, from the Atlantic coast of the southeastern United States during 1976-1995. *Fishery Bulletin* 96:797-807.
- McGovern, J.C., G.R. Sedberry, H.S. Meister, T.M. Westendorff, D.M. Wyanski and P.J. Harris. 2005. A Tag and Recapture Study of Gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis*, from the Southeastern United States. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 76:47-59.
- Mendonca, M.T. and P.C.H. Pritchard. 1986. Offshore movements of post-nesting Kemp's ridley sea turtles (*Lepidochelys kempi*). *Herpetologica* 42:373.
- Menni, R.C., H.L. Lopez, and M.L. García. 1981. Campanas de investigacion qesquere realizadas en el mar Argentino por los B/I Shinkai Maru y Walter Herwig y el B/P Marburg, años 1978 y 1979. Seccion IV. Lista comentada de las especies de peces colectadas durante la campana V del B/I Shinkai Maru en el Mar Argentino (25/8 - 15/9/1978). Contribucion. Instituto Nacional de Investigacion y Desarrollo Pesquero (Argentina). *Mar del Plata* 383: 267-280.
- Meylan, A. 1984. Feeding Ecology of the Hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*): Spongivory as a Feeding Niche in the Coral Reef Community. Dissertation, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL.
- Meylan, A. 1988. Spongivory in hawksbill turtles: a diet of glass. *Science* 239:393-395.
- Meylan, A.B. and M. Donnelly. 1999. Status justification for listing the hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) as critically endangered on the 1996 IUCN Red List of Threatened Animals. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology* 3(2): 200-204.
- Mortimer, J.A. 1981. The feeding ecology of the West Caribbean green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) in Nicaragua. *Biotropica* 13:49.
- Mortimer, J.A. 1982. Feeding ecology of sea turtles. In: Bjorndal, K.A. (ed.), *Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Miller, G.C. and W.J. Richards. 1979. Reef fish habitat, faunal assemblages and factors determining distributions in the South Atlantic Bight. *Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 32:114-130.
- Mullaney, M.D., Jr. 1994. Ontogenetic shifts in diet of gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis*, (Goode and Bean), (Pisces:Serranidae). *Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 43: 432-445.
- Needham, H., D. Brown, and L. Carter. 2012. Impacts and adaptation options in the Gulf coast. Report prepared for the Center for Climate and Energy Solutions. 38 pp.  
<http://www.c2es.org/docUploads/gulf-coast-impacts-adaptation.pdf>

- Newton J.G., O.H. Pilkey, and J.O. Blanton. 1971. An Oceanographic Atlas of the Carolina and continental margin. North Carolina Dept. of Conservation and Development. 57 p.
- NMFS (NOAA Fisheries Service). 2006. Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation on the Continued Authorization of Snapper-Grouper Fishing under the South Atlantic Snapper-Grouper Fishery Management Plan (RFFMP) and Proposed Amendment 13C. Biological Opinion. June 7.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2011. Fisheries Economics of the United States, 2009. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. National Marine Fisheries Service-F/SPO-118.  
[http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st5/publication/fisheries\\_economics\\_2009.html](http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st5/publication/fisheries_economics_2009.html)
- Norman, J.R. and F.C. Fraser. 1938. Giant Fishes, Whales and Dolphins. W. W. Norton and Company, Inc, New York, NY. 361 pp.
- Ogren, L.H. 1989. Distribution of juvenile and subadult Kemp's ridley turtles: Preliminary results from the 1984-1987 surveys. In: C.W. Caillouet Jr. and A.M. Landry Jr. (eds.) Proceedings from the 1st Symposium on Kemp's ridley Sea Turtle Biology, Conservation, and Management. Sea Grant College Program, Galveston, TX. 116.
- Osgood, K. E. (editor). 2008. Climate Impacts on U.S. Living Marine Resources: National Marine Fisheries Service Concerns, Activities and Needs. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFSF/SPO-89, 118 p.
- Paredes, R.P. 1969. Introducción al Estudio Biológico de *Chelonia mydas agassizi* en el Perfil de Pisco, Master's thesis, Universidad Nacional Federico Villareal, Lima, Perú.
- Parker, R.O., D.R. Colby, and T.D. Willis. 1983. Estimated amount of reef habitat on a portion of the U.S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf. Bulletin of Marine Science 33:935-940.
- Peres, M.B. and M. Haimovici, 2004. Age and growth of southwestern Atlantic wreckfish *Polyprion americanus*. *Fisheries Research* 66:157-169.
- Popenoe, P. and F. T. Manheim. 2001. Origin and history of the Charleston Bump-geological formations, currents, bottom conditions, and their relationship to wreckfish habitats on the Blake Plateau. In *Island in the stream: Oceanography and fisheries of the Charleston Bump*, G. R. Sedberry (ed.). American Fisheries Society Symposium 25. American Fisheries Society: Bethesda, MD.
- Roberts, C.D. 1986. Systematics of the percomorph fish genus *Polyprion* Oken, 1817. Ph.D. thesis, Victoria University of Wellington.
- Ross, S.W. and M.L. Moser. 1995. Life history of juvenile gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis*, in North Carolina estuaries. Bulletin of Marine Science 56:222-237.

- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1983. Fishery Management Plan, Regulatory Impact Review and Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Circle, Suite 306, Charleston, South Carolina, 29407-4699.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1992. Amendment Number 5, Regulatory Impact Review, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis and Environmental Assessment for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2009a. Amendment 16 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region with Final Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 608 pp. plus appendices.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2009b. Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2010. Amendment 17B to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region with Final Environmental Assessment, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 406 pp. plus appendices.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2011a. Comprehensive Annual Catch Limit Amendment for the South Atlantic Region with Final Environmental Impact Statement, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 755 pp. plus appendices.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2011b. Amendment 24 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region with Final Environmental Assessment, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 256 pp. plus appendices.

- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2012. Amendment 20A to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region with Final Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 128 pp. plus appendices.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013a. Regulatory Amendment 15 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region . South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013b. Regulatory Amendment 14 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2014a. Regulatory Amendment 21 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2014b. Regulatory Amendment 20 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.
- Scott, W.B. and M.G. Scott. 1988. Atlantic fishes of Canada. *Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 219.
- SEDAR (Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review) 10. 2006. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Gag Grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment and Review, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405. Available at: <http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/>
- SEDAR (Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review) 10 Update. 2014. South Atlantic Gag Grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment and Review, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405. Available at: <http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/>
- Sedberry, G.R., G.F. Ulrich, and A.J. Applegate. 1994. Development and status of the fishery for wreckfish (*Polyprion americanus*) in the southeastern United States. *Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 43:168-192.
- Sedberry, G.R. 1995. Aspects of the biology and management of wreckfish, *Polyprion americanus*, in the western North Atlantic. In *13 semana das pescas dos AHores*, A.R. Lima (ed.). 15 a 21 MarHo, Horta-Faial, Relat\rrio 1994: Portugal.



- Sedberry, G.R., J.L. Carlin, R.W. Chapman, and B. Eleby. 1996. Population structure in the pan-oceanic wreckfish, *Polyprion americanus* (Teleostei: Polyprionidae), as indicated by mtDNA variation. *Journal of Fish Biology* 49 (Supplement A): 318-329.
- Sedberry, G.R., C.A. Andrade, J.L. Carlin, R.W. Chapman, and B.E. Luckhurst. 1999. Wreckfish *Polyprion americanus* in the North Atlantic: fisheries, biology, and management of a widely distributed and long-lived fish. *American Fish Society Symposium* 23:27-50.
- Sedberry, G., J.C. McGovern, and O. Pashuk. 2001. The Charleston Bump: An island of Essential Fish Habitat in the Gulf of Mexico Stream. In *Island in the stream: Oceanography and fisheries of the Charleston Bump*, G. R. Sedberry (ed.). American Fisheries Society Symposium 25. American Fisheries Society: Bethesda, MD.
- SERO-LAPP-2011-07. Depletion-Corrected Average Catch Estimates for U.S. South Atlantic Wreckfish. NOAA Fisheries Service, Southeast Regional Office, St. Petersburg, FL. Published October 23, 2011; updated November 14, 2011. 20 pp.
- Shaver, D.J. 1991. Feeding ecology of wild and head-started Kemp's ridley sea turtles in south Texas waters. *Journal of Herpetology* 25:327.
- Simpfendorfer, C.A. 2001. Essential habitat of the smalltooth sawfish, *Pristis pectinata*. Report to the National Fisheries Service's Protected Resources Division. Mote Marine Laboratory, Technical Report (786) 21pp.
- Simpfendorfer, C.A. and T.R. Wiley. 2004. Determination of the distribution of Florida's remnant sawfish population, and identification of areas critical to their conservation. Mote Marine Laboratory, Technical Report July 2, 2004, 37 pp.
- Soma, M. 1985. Radio biotelemetry system applied to migratory study of turtle. *Journal of the Faculty of Marine Science and Technology, Tokai University, Japan*, 21:47.
- Standora, E.A., J.R. Spotila, J.A. Keinath, and C.R. Shoop. 1984. Body temperatures, diving cycles, and movements of a subadult leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*. *Herpetologica* 40:169.
- Strelcheck, A.J., G.R. Fitzhugh, F.C. Coleman, and C.C. Koenig. 2003. Otolith:fish size relationship in juvenile gag (*Mycteroperca microlepis*) of the eastern Gulf of Mexico: a comparison of growth rates between laboratory and field populations. *Fisheries Research* 60(2-3):255-265.
- Thayer, G.W., K.A. Bjorndal, J.C. Ogden, S.L. Williams, and J.C. Zieman. 1984. Role of large herbivores in seagrass communities. *Estuaries* 7:351.
- Van Dam, R. and C. Diéz. 1998. Home range of immature hawksbill turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) at two Caribbean islands. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 220(1):15-24.

- Vaughan, D.S., C.S. Manooch, III, and J.C. Potts. 2001. Assessment of the wreckfish fishery on the Blake Plateau. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 25:105-120.
- Walker, T.A. 1994. Post-hatchling dispersal of sea turtles. p. 79. *In: Proceedings of the Australian Marine Turtle Conservation Workshop, Queensland Australia.*
- Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, and P.E. Rosel, (eds). 2013. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments – 2012. U.S. Department of Commerce, Woods Hole, MA.
- Witzell, W.N. 2002. Immature Atlantic loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*): suggested changes to the life history model. *Herpetological Review* 33(4):266-269.
- Wyanski, D. M. and H. S. Meister. 2002. Analytical Report on the Sex Ratio, Reproductive Seasonality, and Annual Fecundity of Wreckfish, *Polyprion americanus*, off the Southern United States. Marine Resources Monitoring, Assessment, and Prediction Program contract (No. 50WCNF606013), South Carolina Department of Natural Resources. 29pp.
- Wynne, K. and M. Schwartz. 1999. Guide to marine mammals and turtles of the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Rhode Island Sea Grant, Narragansett. 115pp.
- Yandle, T. and S. Crosson. 2015. Whatever Happened to the Wreckfish Fishery? An Evaluation of the Oldest Finfish ITQ Program in the United States. *Marine Resource Economics*. Forthcoming.

## Appendix A. Considered But Rejected Alternatives

This section describes actions and alternatives that the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (South Atlantic Council) considered in developing Regulatory Amendment 22 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region (Regulatory Amendment 22), but decided not to pursue. The description of each alternative is followed by a summary statement of why it was eliminated from Regulatory Amendment 22.

### Gag

**Alternative 2.** Revise the composition of the aggregate grouper bag limit by removing gag and specify the recreational gag bag limit.

**Select one as preferred:**

**Sub-alternative 2a.** Specify the gag bag limit of 2 per person per day

**Sub-alternative 2b.** Specify the gag bag limit of 3 per person per day

**Select as preferred if also revising the aggregate grouper bag limit:**

**Sub-alternative 2c.** Specify an aggregate bag limit of 2 per person per day

Alternatives	1	2a	2b	2c
Aggregate grouper bag Limit	3 fish Includes gag	3 fish/No gag	3 fish/No gag	2 fish/No gag
Recreational Gag Bag Limit	N/A	2 fish	3 fish	2 or 3 (depending on if 2a or 2b was chosen)

### Discussion:

This alternative and its sub-alternatives were removed from further consideration because the Council did not wish to consider removing gag from the aggregate grouper bag limit. The way the alternative and its sub-alternatives are structured did not allow the Council the flexibility to make changes to the gag bag limit without also affecting the composition of the aggregate. The Council did not want there to be any confusion as to their intent to only consider changing the bag limit for gag within the exiting 3-fish aggregate. Therefore, the Council requested that staff re-word the action and alternatives appropriately.

## Appendix B. Glossary

**Acceptable Biological Catch (ABC):** Maximum amount of fish stock than can be harvested without adversely affecting recruitment of other components of the stock. The ABC level is typically higher than the total allowable catch, leaving a buffer between the two.

**ALS:** Accumulative Landings System. NMFS database which contains commercial landings reported by dealers.

**Biomass:** Amount or mass of some organism, such as fish.

**B<sub>MSY</sub>:** Biomass of population achieved in long-term by fishing at F<sub>MSY</sub>.

**Bycatch:** Fish harvested in a fishery, but not sold or kept for personal use. Bycatch includes economic discards and regulatory discards, but not fish released alive under a recreational catch and release fishery management program.

**Caribbean Fishery Management Council (CFMC):** One of eight regional councils mandated in the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act to develop management plans for fisheries in federal waters. The CFMC develops fishery management plans for fisheries off the coast of the U.S. Virgin Islands and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

**Catch Per Unit Effort (CPUE):** The amount of fish captured with an amount of effort. CPUE can be expressed as weight of fish captured per fishing trip, per hour spent at sea, or through other standardized measures.

**Charter Boat:** A fishing boat available for hire by recreational anglers, normally by a group of anglers for a short time period.

**Cohort:** Fish born in a given year. (See year class.)

**Control Date:** Date established for defining the pool of potential participants in a given management program. Control dates can establish a range of years during which a potential participant must have been active in a fishery to qualify for a quota share.

**Constant Catch Rebuilding Strategy:** A rebuilding strategy where the allowable biological catch of an overfished species is held constant until stock biomass reaches B<sub>MSY</sub> at the end of the rebuilding period.

**Constant F Rebuilding Strategy:** A rebuilding strategy where the fishing mortality of an overfished species is held constant until stock biomass reached B<sub>MSY</sub> at the end of the rebuilding period.

**Directed Fishery:** Fishing directed at a certain species or species group.

**Discards:** Fish captured, but released at sea.

**Discard Mortality Rate:** The percent of total fish discarded that do not survive being captured and released at sea.

**Derby:** Fishery in which the TAC is fixed and participants in the fishery do not have individual quotas. The fishery is closed once the TAC is reached, and participants attempt to maximize their harvests as quickly as possible. Derby fisheries can result in capital stuffing and a race for fish.

**Effort:** The amount of time and fishing power (i.e., gear size, boat size, horsepower) used to harvest fish.

**Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ):** Zone extending from the shoreline out to 200 nautical miles in which the country owning the shoreline has the exclusive right to conduct certain activities such as fishing. In the United States, the EEZ is split into state waters (typically from the shoreline out to 3 nautical miles) and federal waters (typically from 3 to 200 nautical miles).

**Exploitation Rate:** Amount of fish harvested from a stock relative to the size of the stock, often expressed as a percentage.

**F:** Fishing mortality.

**Fecundity:** A measurement of the egg-producing ability of fish at certain sizes and ages.

**Fishery Dependent Data:** Fishery data collected and reported by fishermen and dealers.

**Fishery Independent Data:** Fishery data collected and reported by scientists who catch the fish themselves.

**Fishery Management Plan:** Management plan for fisheries operating in federal waters produced by regional fishery management councils and submitted to the Secretary of Commerce for approval.

**Fishing Effort:** Usually refers to the amount of fishing. May refer to the number of fishing vessels, amount of fishing gear (nets, traps, hooks), or total amount of time vessels and gear are actively engaged in fishing.

**Fishing Mortality:** A measurement of the rate at which fish are removed from a population by fishing. Fishing mortality can be reported as either annual or instantaneous. Annual mortality is the percentage of fish dying in one year. Instantaneous is that percentage of fish dying at any one time.

**Fishing Power:** Measure of the relative ability of a fishing vessel, its gear, and its crew to catch fishes, in reference to some standard vessel, given both vessels are under identical conditions.

**F<sub>30%SPR</sub>:** Fishing mortality that will produce a static SPR = 30%.

**F<sub>45%SPR</sub>:** Fishing mortality that will produce a static SPR = 45%.

**F<sub>OY</sub>:** Fishing mortality that will produce OY under equilibrium conditions and a corresponding biomass of B<sub>OY</sub>. Usually expressed as the yield at 85% of F<sub>MSY</sub>, yield at 75% of F<sub>MSY</sub>, or yield at 65% of F<sub>MSY</sub>.

**F<sub>MSY</sub>:** Fishing mortality that if applied constantly, would achieve MSY under equilibrium conditions and a corresponding biomass of B<sub>MSY</sub>.

**Fork Length (FL):** The length of a fish as measured from the tip of its snout to the fork in its tail.

**Gear restrictions:** Limits placed on the type, amount, number, or techniques allowed for a given type of fishing gear.

**Growth Overfishing:** When fishing pressure on small fish prevents the fishery from producing the maximum poundage. Condition in which the total weight of the harvest from a fishery is improved when fishing effort is reduced, due to an increase in the average weight of fishes.

**Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (GFMC):** One of eight regional councils mandated in the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act to develop management plans for fisheries in federal waters. The GFMC develops fishery management plans for fisheries off the coast of Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and the west coast of Florida.

**Head Boat:** A fishing boat that charges individual fees per recreational angler onboard.

**Highgrading:** Form of selective sorting of fishes in which higher value, more marketable fishes are retained, and less marketable fishes, which could legally be retained are discarded.

**Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ):** Fishery management tool that allocates a certain portion of the TAC to individual vessels, fishermen, or other eligible recipients.

**Longline:** Fishing method using a horizontal mainline to which weights and baited hooks are attached at regular intervals. Gear is either fished on the bottom or in the water column.

**Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act:** Federal legislation responsible for establishing the fishery management councils and the mandatory and discretionary guidelines for federal fishery management plans.

**Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey (MRFSS):** Survey operated by NMFS in cooperation with states that collects marine recreational fisheries data.

**Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP):** Survey operated by NMFS in cooperation with states that collects marine recreational fisheries data. It replaced the MRFSS survey.

**Maximum Fishing Mortality Threshold (MFMT):** The rate of fishing mortality above which a stock's capacity to produce MSY would be jeopardized.

**Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY):** The largest long-term average catch that can be taken continuously (sustained) from a stock or stock complex under average environmental conditions.

**Median:** The midpoint of a frequency distribution of observed values or quantities, such that there is an equal probability of falling above or below it.

**Minimum Stock Size Threshold (MSST):** The biomass level below which a stock would be considered overfished.

**Modified F Rebuilding Strategy:** A rebuilding strategy where fishing mortality is changed as stock biomass increases during the rebuilding period.

**Multispecies fishery:** Fishery in which more than one species is caught at the same time and location with a particular gear type.

**National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS):** Federal agency within NOAA responsible for overseeing fisheries science and regulation.

**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration:** Agency within the Department of Commerce responsible for ocean and coastal management.

**Natural Mortality (M):** A measurement of the rate at which fish are removed from a population by natural causes. Natural mortality can be reported as either annual or instantaneous. Annual mortality is the percentage of fish dying in one year. Instantaneous is that percentage of fish dying at any one time.

**Optimum Yield (OY):** The amount of catch that will provide the greatest overall benefit to the nation, particularly with respect to food production and recreational opportunities and taking into account the protection of marine ecosystems.

**Overfished:** A stock or stock complex is considered overfished when stock biomass falls below the minimum stock size threshold (MSST) (e.g., current biomass < MSST = overfished).

**Overfishing:** Overfishing occurs when a stock or stock complex is subjected to a rate of fishing mortality that exceeds the maximum fishing mortality threshold (e.g., current fishing mortality rate > MFMT = overfishing).

**Quota:** Percent or annual amount of fish that can be harvested.

**Recruitment (R):** Number or percentage of fish that survives from hatching to a specific size or age.

**Recruitment Overfishing:** The rate of fishing above which the recruitment to the exploitable stock becomes significantly reduced. This is characterized by a greatly reduced spawning stock, a decreasing proportion of older fish in the catch, and generally very low recruitment year after year.

**Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC):** Fishery management advisory body composed of federal, state, and academic scientists, which provides scientific advice to a fishery management council.

**Selectivity:** The ability of a type of gear to catch a certain size or species of fish.

**South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (SAFMC):** One of eight regional councils mandated in the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act to develop management plans for fisheries in federal waters. The SAFMC develops fishery management plans for fisheries off North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and the east coast of Florida.

**Spawning Potential Ratio (Transitional SPR):** Formerly used in overfished definition. The number of eggs that could be produced by an average recruit in a fished stock divided by the number of eggs that could be produced by an average recruit in an unfished stock. SPR can also be expressed as the spawning stock biomass per recruit (SSBR) of a fished stock divided by the SSBR of the stock before it was fished.

**% Spawning Per Recruit (Static SPR):** Formerly used in overfishing determination. The maximum spawning per recruit produced in a fished stock divided by the maximum spawning per recruit, which occurs under the conditions of no fishing. Commonly abbreviated as %SPR.

**Spawning Stock Biomass (SSB):** The total weight of those fish in a stock which are old enough to spawn.



**Spawning Stock Biomass Per Recruit (SSBR):** The spawning stock biomass divided by the number of recruits to the stock or how much spawning biomass an average recruit would be expected to produce.

**Total Allowable Catch (TAC):** The total amount of fish to be taken annually from a stock or stock complex. This may be a portion of the Allowable Biological Catch (ABC) that takes into consideration factors such as bycatch.

**Total Length (TL):** The length of a fish as measured from the tip of the snout to the tip of the tail.

## **Appendix C. Other Applicable Law**

### **1.1 Administrative Procedure Act (APA)**

All federal rulemaking is governed under the provisions of the APA (5 U.S.C. Subchapter II), which establishes a “notice and comment” procedure to enable public participation in the rulemaking process. Under the APA, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is required to publish notification of proposed rules in the *Federal Register* and to solicit, consider and respond to public comment on those rules before they are finalized. The APA also establishes a 30-day wait period from the time a final rule is published until it takes effect, with some exceptions. Regulatory Amendment 22 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region (Regulatory Amendment 22) complies with the provisions of the APA through the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council’s (Council) extensive use of public meetings, requests for comments and consideration of comments. The proposed rule associated with this amendment will have a request for public comments, which complies with the APA, and upon publication of the final rule, there will be a 30-day wait period before the regulations are effective.

### **1.2 Information Quality Act (IQA)**

The IQA (Section 515 of the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (Public Law 106-443)) which took effect October 1, 2002, directed the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) to issue government-wide guidelines that “provide policy and procedural guidelines to federal agencies for ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information disseminated by federal agencies.” OMB directed each federal agency to issue its own guidelines, establish administrative mechanisms allowing affected persons to seek and obtain correction of information that does not comply with OMB guidelines, and report periodically to OMB on the number and nature of complaints. The NOAA Section 515 Information Quality Guidelines require a series of actions for each new information product subject to the IQA. Regulatory Amendment 22 has used the best available scientific information and made a broad presentation thereof. The information contained in this document was developed using best available scientific information. Therefore, this document is in compliance with the IQA.

### **1.3 Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA)**

Section 307(c)(1) of the federal CZMA of 1972 requires that all federal activities that directly affect the coastal zone be consistent with approved state coastal zone management programs to the maximum extent practicable. While it is the goal of the Council to have management measures that complement those of the states, federal and state administrative procedures vary and regulatory changes are unlikely to be fully instituted at the same time. The Council believes this document is consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the Coastal Zone Management Plans of Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, and North Carolina. This determination will be submitted to the responsible state agencies under Section 307 of the CZMA administering approved Coastal Zone Management Programs in the States of Florida, South Carolina, Georgia, and North Carolina.

## 1.4 Endangered Species Act (ESA)

The ESA of 1973 (16 U.S.C. Section 1531 et seq.) requires that federal agencies must ensure actions they authorize, fund, or carry out are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of threatened or endangered species or the habitat designated as critical to their survival and recovery. The ESA requires NMFS to consult with the appropriate administrative agency (itself for most marine species, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service for all remaining species) when proposing an action that may affect threatened or endangered species or adversely modify critical habitat. Consultations are necessary to determine the potential impacts of the proposed action. They are concluded informally when proposed actions may affect but are “not likely to adversely affect” threatened or endangered species or designated critical habitat. Formal consultations, resulting in a biological opinion, are required when proposed actions may affect and are “likely to adversely affect” threatened or endangered species or adversely modify designated critical habitat. NMFS completed a biological opinion (NMFS 2006) in 2006 evaluating the impacts of the continued authorization of the South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery under the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region (Snapper Grouper FMP) and Amendment 13C to the Snapper Grouper FMP on ESA-listed species (see **Chapter 3**). The opinion concluded the fishery was not likely to adversely affect North Atlantic right whale critical habitat or ESA-listed marine mammals (see NMFS 2006 for discussion on these species). The opinion also concluded that the snapper grouper fishery is likely to adversely affect sea turtles and smalltooth sawfish, but is not likely to not jeopardize their continued existence. An incidental take statement was issued for green, hawksbill, Kemp’s ridley, leatherback, and loggerhead sea turtles, as well as smalltooth sawfish. Reasonable and prudent measures to minimize the impact of these incidental takes were specified, along with terms and conditions to implement them. See NMFS (2006) for a full discussion of impacts to sea turtles and smalltooth sawfish.

Regulations implemented through Amendment 15B to the Snapper Grouper FMP (74 FR 31225; June 30, 2009) required all commercial or charter/headboat vessels with a South Atlantic snapper grouper permit, carrying hook-and-line gear on board, to possess required literature and release gear to aid in the safe release of incidentally caught sea turtles and smalltooth sawfish. Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment 2 modified these requirements (76 FR 82183; December 30, 2011) by requiring different gear for vessels with different freeboard heights, mirroring the requirements in the Gulf of Mexico. These regulations are thought to decrease the mortality associated with incidental interactions with sea turtles and smalltooth sawfish.

Subsequent to the June 7, 2006, biological opinion, elkhorn and staghorn coral (*Acropora cervicornis* and *Acropora palmata*) were listed as threatened. In a consultation memorandum dated July 9, 2007, NMFS concluded the continued authorization of the South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery is not likely to adversely affect these *Acropora* species. On November 26, 2008, *Acropora* critical habitat was designated. In a consultation memorandum dated December 2, 2008, NMFS concluded the continued authorization of the snapper grouper fishery is not likely to adversely affect *Acropora* critical habitat.

On September 22, 2011, NMFS and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service determined the loggerhead sea turtle population consists of nine distinct population segments (DPSs) (76 FR 58868). Previously, loggerhead sea turtles were listed as threatened species throughout their global range. The snapper

grouper fishery interacts with loggerhead sea turtles from what is now considered the Northwest Atlantic (NWA) DPS, which remains listed as threatened. Five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon were also listed since the completion of the 2006 biological opinion. In a consultation memorandum dated February 15, 2012, NMFS concluded the continued authorization of the South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery is not likely to adversely affect the Atlantic sturgeon. The February 15, 2012, memorandum also stated that because the 2006 biological opinion had evaluated the impacts of the fishery on the loggerhead subpopulations now wholly contained within the NWA DPS, the opinion's conclusion that the fishery is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of loggerhead sea turtles remains valid.

On July 10, 2014, NMFS published a final rule designating critical habitat for the Northwest Atlantic Ocean (NWA) Loggerhead Sea Turtle DPS in the *Federal Register* (79 FR 39856). The final rule, effective August 11, 2014, designates 38 marine areas within the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico, which contain the physical or biological features essential for the conservation of the loggerhead sea turtle. A memorandum dated September 16, 2014, evaluated the effects of continued authorization of federal fisheries, including snapper grouper, on the newly-designated critical habitat. The memo concluded that activities associated with the snapper grouper fishery would not adversely affect any of the NWA loggerhead DPS critical habitat units.

On September 10, 2014, NMFS published its final rule maintaining elkhorn coral (*Acropora palmata*) and staghorn coral (*A. cervicornis*) as threatened and listing the following corals as threatened under the ESA: pillar coral (*Dendrogyra cylindrus*), rough cactus coral (*Mycetophyllia ferox*), lobed star coral (*Orbicella annularis*), mountainous star coral (*O. faveolata*), and boulder star coral (*O. franksi*). In a consultation memorandum dated September 11, 2014, NMFS concluded the continued authorization of the South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery was still not likely to adversely affect listed-*Acropora* species and was not likely to adversely affect the five newly listed species.

## **1.5 Executive Order 13132: Federalism**

E.O. 13132 requires agencies to be guided by the fundamental federalism principles when formulating and implementing policies that have federalism implications. The purpose of the Order is to guarantee the division of governmental responsibilities between the federal government and the states, as intended by the framers of the Constitution. No federalism issues have been identified relative to the actions proposed in this document and associated regulations. Therefore, preparation of a Federalism assessment under E.O. 13132 is not necessary.

## **1.6 Executive Order 12866: Regulatory Planning and Review**

E.O. 12866, signed in 1993, requires federal agencies to assess the costs and benefits of their proposed regulations, including distributional impacts, and to select alternatives that maximize net benefits to society. To comply with E.O. 12866, NMFS prepares a Regulatory Impact Review (RIR) for all fishery regulatory actions that implement a new fishery management plan (FMP) or that significantly amend an existing plan. RIRs provide a comprehensive analysis of the costs and benefits to society associated with proposed regulatory actions, the problems and policy objectives prompting the regulatory proposals, and the major alternatives that could be used to solve the problems. The

reviews also serve as the basis for the agency's determinations as to whether proposed regulations are a "significant regulatory action" under the criteria provided in E.O. 12866 and whether proposed regulations will have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities in compliance with the Regulatory Flexibility Act. A regulation is significant if it is likely to result in an annual effect on the economy of at least \$100,000,000 or if it has other major economic effects.

In accordance with E.O. 12866, the following is set forth by the Council: (1) this rule is not likely to have an annual effect on the economy of more than \$100 million or to adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, jobs, the environment, public health or safety, or state, local, or tribal governments or communities; (2) this rule is not likely to create any serious inconsistencies or otherwise interfere with any action taken or planned by another agency; (3) this rule is not likely to materially alter the budgetary impact of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights or obligations of recipients thereof; (4) this rule is not likely to raise novel or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, or the principles set forth in the Executive Order; and (5) this rule is not controversial.

This amendment includes the RIR as **Appendix G**.

## **1.7 Executive Order 12898: Environmental Justice**

E.O. 12898 requires that "to the greatest extent practicable and permitted by law...each federal agency shall make achieving environmental justice part of its mission by identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies and activities on minority populations and low-income populations in the United States and its territories and possessions..."

The alternatives being considered in this document are not expected to result in any disproportionate adverse human health or environmental effects to minority populations or low-income populations of Florida, North Carolina, South Carolina, or Georgia, rather the impacts would be spread across all participants in the gag or wreckfish portion of the snapper grouper fishery regardless of race or income. A detailed description of the communities impacted by the actions contained in this document and potential socioeconomic impacts of those actions are contained in **Sections 3.0** and **4.0** of this document.

## **1.8 Executive Order 12962: Recreational Fisheries**

E.O. 12962 requires federal agencies, in cooperation with states and tribes, to improve the quantity, function, sustainable productivity, and distribution of U.S. aquatic resources for increased recreational fishing opportunities through a variety of methods. Additionally, the Order establishes a seven-member National Recreational Fisheries Coordination Council responsible for, among other things, ensuring that social and economic values of healthy aquatic systems that support recreational fisheries are considered by federal agencies in the course of their actions, sharing the latest resource information and management technologies, and reducing duplicative and cost-inefficient programs among federal agencies involved in conserving or managing recreational fisheries. The National Recreational Fisheries Coordination Council also is responsible for developing, in cooperation with federal agencies, states and tribes, a Recreational Fishery Resource Conservation Plan - to include a

five-year agenda. Finally, the Order requires NMFS and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to develop a joint agency policy for administering the ESA.

The alternatives considered in this document are consistent with the directives of E.O. 12962.

### **1.9 Executive Order 13089: Coral Reef Protection**

E.O. 13089, signed by President William Clinton on June 11, 1998, recognizes the ecological, social, and economic values provided by the Nation's coral reefs and ensures that Federal agencies are protecting these ecosystems. More specifically, the Order requires federal agencies to identify actions that may harm U.S. coral reef ecosystems, to utilize their program and authorities to protect and enhance the conditions of such ecosystems, and to ensure that their actions do not degrade the condition of the coral reef ecosystem.

The alternatives considered in this document are consistent with the directives of E.O. 13089.

### **1.10 Executive Order 13158: Marine Protected Areas (MPAs)**

E.O. 13158 was signed on May 26, 2000, to strengthen the protection of U.S. ocean and coastal resources through the use of MPAs. The E.O. defined MPAs as "any area of the marine environment that has been reserved by federal, state, territorial, tribal, or local laws or regulations to provide lasting protection for part or all of the natural and cultural resources therein". It directs federal agencies to work closely with state, local and non- governmental partners to create a comprehensive network of MPAs "representing diverse U.S. marine ecosystems, and the Nation's natural and cultural resources".

The alternatives considered in this document are consistent with the directives of E.O. 13158.

### **1.11 Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA)**

The MMPA established a moratorium, with certain exceptions, on the taking of marine mammals in U.S. waters and by U.S. citizens on the high seas. It also prohibits the importing of marine mammals and marine mammal products into the United States. Under the MMPA, the Secretary of Commerce (authority delegated to NMFS) is responsible for the conservation and management of cetaceans and pinnipeds (other than walruses). The Secretary of the Interior is responsible for walruses, sea otters, polar bears, manatees, and dugongs. Part of the responsibility that NMFS has under the MMPA involves monitoring populations of marine mammals to make sure that they stay at optimum levels. If a population falls below its optimum level, it is designated as "depleted". A conservation plan is then developed to guide research and management actions to restore the population to healthy levels.

In 1994, Congress amended the MMPA, to govern the taking of marine mammals incidental to commercial fishing operations. This amendment required the preparation of stock assessments for all marine mammal stocks in waters under U.S. jurisdiction; development and implementation of take-reduction plans for stocks that may be reduced or are being maintained below their optimum sustainable population levels due to interactions with commercial fisheries; and studies of pinniped-fishery interactions. The MMPA requires a commercial fishery to be placed in one of three categories,

based on the relative frequency of incidental serious injuries and mortalities of marine mammals. Category I designates fisheries with frequent serious injuries and mortalities incidental to commercial fishing; Category II designates fisheries with occasional serious injuries and mortalities; and Category III designates fisheries with a remote likelihood or no known serious injuries or mortalities. Each year NMFS publishes a List of Fisheries (LOF) that lists a number of fisheries and the categories under which they fall.

Under the MMPA, to legally fish in a Category I and/or II fishery, a fisherman must take certain steps. For example, owners of vessels or gear engaging in a Category I or II fishery, are required to obtain a marine mammal authorization by registering with the Marine Mammal Authorization Program (50 CFR 229.4). They are also required to accommodate an observer if requested (50 CFR 229.7(c)) and they must comply with any applicable take reduction plans. The commercial hook-and-line components of the South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery (i.e., bottom longline, bandit gear, and handline), are listed as part of a Category III fishery (79 FR 14418; March 14, 2014) in the 2014 LOF because there have been no documented interactions between these gear and marine mammals. The black sea bass pot component of the South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery is part of the Atlantic mixed species trap/pot fishery, a Category II fishery, in the 2014 proposed LOF. The Atlantic mixed species trap/pot fishery designation was created in 2003 (68 FR 41725, July 15, 2003), by combining several separately listed trap/pot fisheries into a single group. This group was designated Category II as a precaution because of known interactions between marine mammals and gears similar to those included in this group. Prior to this consolidation, the black sea bass pot fishery in the South Atlantic was a part of the “U.S. Mid-Atlantic and Southeast U.S. Atlantic Black Sea Bass Trap/Pot” fishery (Category III). There has never been a documented interaction between marine mammals and black sea bass trap/pot gear in the South Atlantic. The actions in this EA are not expected to negatively impact the provisions of the MMPA.

## **1.12 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)**

This document has been written and organized in a manner that meets NEPA requirements, and thus is a consolidated NEPA document, including an EA, as described in NOAA Administrative Order (NAO) 216- 6, Section 6.03.a.2.

### Purpose and Need for Action

The purpose and need for this action are described in **Section 1.0**.

### Alternatives

The alternatives for this action are described in **Section 2.0**.

### Affected Environment

The affected environment is described in **Section 3.0**.

## Impacts of the Alternatives

The impacts of the alternatives on the environment are described in **Section 4.0**.

### **1.13 National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA)**

Under the NMSA (also known as Title III of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972), as amended, the U.S. Secretary of Commerce is authorized to designate National Marine Sanctuaries to protect distinctive natural and cultural resources whose protection and beneficial use requires comprehensive planning and management. The National Marine Sanctuary Program is administered by the Sanctuaries and Reserves Division of NOAA. The NMSA provides authority for comprehensive and coordinated conservation and management of these marine areas. The National Marine Sanctuary Program currently comprises 13 sanctuaries around the country, including sites in American Samoa and Hawaii. These sites include significant coral reef and kelp forest habitats, and breeding and feeding grounds of whales, sea lions, sharks, and sea turtles. The two main sanctuaries in the South Atlantic exclusive economic zone are Gray's Reef and Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuaries.

The alternatives considered in this document are not expected to have any adverse impacts on the resources managed by the Gray's Reef and Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuaries.

### **1.14 Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA)**

The purpose of the PRA is to minimize the burden on the public. The PRA is intended to ensure that the information collected under the proposed action is needed and is collected in an efficient manner (44 U.S.C. 3501 (1)). The authority to manage information collection and record keeping requirements is vested with the Director of OMB. This authority encompasses establishment of guidelines and policies, approval of information collection requests, and reduction of paperwork burdens and duplications. The PRA requires NMFS to obtain approval from the OMB before requesting most types of fishery information from the public. Actions in this document are not expected to affect PRA.

### **1.15 Small Business Act (SBA)**

Enacted in 1953, the SBA requires that agencies assist and protect small-business interests to the extent possible to preserve free competitive enterprise. The objectives of the SBA are to foster business ownership by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged; and to promote the competitive viability of such firms by providing business development assistance including, but not limited to, management and technical assistance, access to capital and other forms of financial assistance, business training, and counseling, and access to sole source and limited competition federal contract opportunities, to help firms achieve competitive viability. Because most businesses associated with fishing are considered small businesses, NMFS, in implementing regulations, must make an assessment of how those regulations will affect small businesses.

### **1.16 Public Law 99-659: Vessel Safety**



Public Law 99-659 amended the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act to require that a FMP or FMP amendment must consider, and may provide for, temporary adjustments (after consultation with the U.S. Coast Guard and persons utilizing the fishery) regarding access to a fishery for vessels that would be otherwise prevented from participating in the fishery because of safety concerns related to weather or to other ocean conditions. No vessel would be forced to participate in South Atlantic fisheries under adverse weather or ocean conditions as a result of the imposition of management regulations proposed in this amendment. No concerns have been raised by South Atlantic fishermen or by the U.S. Coast Guard that the proposed management measures directly or indirectly pose a hazard to crew or vessel safety under adverse weather or ocean conditions.

## **References**

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2006. Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation on the Continued Authorization of Snapper grouper Fishing under the South Atlantic Snapper grouper Fishery Management Plan (RFFMP) and Proposed Amendment 13C. Biological Opinion. June 7.

## Appendix D. History of Management

### History of Management of the South Atlantic Snapper Grouper Fishery

The snapper grouper fishery is highly regulated; some of the species included in this amendment have been regulated since 1983. The following table summarizes actions in each of the amendments to the original FMP, as well as some events not covered in amendment actions.

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
FMP (1983)	08/31/83	PR: 48 FR 26843 FR: 48 FR 39463	-12" total length (TL) limit – red snapper, yellowtail snapper, red grouper, Nassau grouper -8" limit – black sea bass -4" trawl mesh size -Gear limitations – poisons, explosives, fish traps, trawls -Designated modified habitats or artificial reefs as Special Management Zones (SMZs)
Regulatory Amendment #1 (1987)	03/27/87	PR: 51 FR 43937 FR: 52 FR 9864	-Prohibited fishing in SMZs except with hand-held hook-and-line and spearfishing gear. -Prohibited harvest of goliath grouper in SMZs.
Amendment #1 (1988a)	01/12/89	PR: 53 FR 42985 FR: 54 FR 1720	-Prohibited trawl gear to harvest fish south of Cape Hatteras, NC and north of Cape Canaveral, FL. -Directed fishery defined as vessel with trawl gear and ≥200 lbs s-g on board. -Established rebuttable assumption that vessel with s-g on board had harvested such fish in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ).
Regulatory Amendment #2 (1988b)	03/30/89	PR: 53 FR 32412 FR: 54 FR 8342	-Established 2 artificial reefs off Ft. Pierce, FL as SMZs.
Notice of Control Date	09/24/90	55 FR 39039	-Anyone entering federal wreckfish fishery in the EEZ off S. Atlantic states after 09/24/90 was not assured of future access if limited entry program developed.
Regulatory Amendment #3 (1989)	11/02/90	PR: 55 FR 28066 FR: 55 FR 40394	-Established artificial reef at Key Biscayne, FL as SMZ. Fish trapping, bottom longlining, spear fishing, and harvesting of Goliath grouper prohibited in SMZ.
Amendment #2 (1990a)	10/30/90	PR: 55 FR 31406 FR: 55 FR 46213	-Prohibited harvest/possession of goliath grouper in or from the EEZ -Defined overfishing for goliath grouper and other species

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
Emergency Rule	8/3/90	55 FR 32257	-Added wreckfish to the fishery management unit (FMU) -Fishing year beginning 4/16/90 -Commercial quota of 2 million pounds -Commercial trip limit of 10,000 pounds per trip
Fishery Closure Notice	8/8/90	55 FR 32635	- Fishery closed because the commercial quota of 2 million pounds was reached
Emergency Rule Extension	11/1/90	55 FR 40181	-extended the measures implemented via emergency rule on 8/3/90
Amendment #3 (1990b)	01/31/91	PR: 55 FR 39023 FR: 56 FR 2443	-Added wreckfish to the FMU -Defined optimum yield and overfishing -Required permit to fish for, land or sell wreckfish -Required catch and effort reports from selected, permitted vessel; -Established control date of 03/28/90 -Established a fishing year for wreckfish starting April 16 -Established a process to set annual quota, with initial quota of 2 million pounds; provisions for closure -Established 10,000 pound trip limit -Established a spawning season closure for wreckfish from January 15 to April 15 -Provided for annual adjustments of wreckfish management measures
Notice of Control Date	07/30/91	56 FR 36052	-Anyone entering federal snapper grouper fishery (other than for wreckfish) in the EEZ off S. Atlantic states after 07/30/91 was not assured of future access if limited entry program developed.

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
Amendment #4 (1991)	01/01/92	PR: 56 FR 29922 FR: 56 FR 56016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Prohibited gear: fish traps except black sea bass traps north of Cape Canaveral, FL; entanglement nets; longline gear inside 50 fathoms; bottom longlines to harvest wreckfish; powerheads and bangsticks in designated SMZs off S. Carolina</li> <li>-defined overfishing/overfished and established rebuilding timeframe: red snapper and groupers <math>\leq 15</math> years (year 1 = 1991); other snappers, greater amberjack, black sea bass, red porgy <math>\leq 10</math> years (year 1 = 1991)</li> <li>-Required permits (commercial &amp; for-hire) and specified data collection regulations</li> <li>-Established an assessment group and annual adjustment procedure (framework)</li> <li>-Permit, gear, and vessel id requirements specified for black sea bass traps</li> <li>-No retention of snapper grouper spp. caught in other fisheries with gear prohibited in snapper grouper fishery if captured snapper grouper had no bag limit or harvest was prohibited. If had a bag limit, could retain only the bag limit</li> <li>-8" TL limit – lane snapper</li> <li>-10" TL limit – vermilion snapper (recreational only)</li> <li>-12" TL limit – red porgy, vermilion snapper (commercial only), gray, yellowtail, mutton, schoolmaster, queen, blackfin, cubera, dog, mahogany, and silk snappers</li> <li>-20" TL limit – red snapper, gag, and red, black, scamp, yellowfin, and yellowmouth groupers.</li> <li>-28" fork length (FL) limit – greater amberjack (recreational only)</li> <li>-36" FL or 28" core length – greater amberjack (commercial only)</li> <li>-bag limits – 10 vermilion snapper, 3 greater amberjack</li> <li>-aggregate snapper bag limit – 10/person/day, excluding vermilion snapper and allowing no more than 2 red snappers</li> <li>-aggregate grouper bag limit – 5/person/day, excluding Nassau and goliath grouper, for which no retention (recreational &amp; commercial) is allowed</li> <li>-spawning season closure – commercial harvest greater amberjack &gt; 3 fish bag prohibited in April south of Cape Canaveral, FL</li> <li>-spawning season closure – commercial harvest mutton snapper &gt; snapper aggregate prohibited during May and June</li> <li>-charter/headboats and excursion boat possession limits extended</li> </ul>

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
Amendment #5 (1992a)	04/06/92	PR: 56 FR 57302 FR: 57 FR 7886	-Wreckfish: established limited entry system with individual transferable quotas (ITQs); required dealer to have permit; rescinded 10,000 lb. trip limit; required off-loading between 8 am and 5 pm; reduced occasions when 24-hour advance notice of offloading required for off-loading; established procedure for initial distribution of percentage shares of total allowable catch (TAC)
Emergency Rule	8/31/92	57 FR 39365	-Black Sea Bass (bsb): modified definition of bsb pot; allowed multi-gear trips for bsb; allowed retention of incidentally-caught fish on bsb trips
Emergency Rule Extension	11/30/92	57 FR 56522	-Black Sea Bass: modified definition of bsb pot; allowed multi-gear trips for bsb; allowed retention of incidentally-caught fish on bsb trips
Regulatory Amendment #4 (1992b)	07/06/93	FR: 58 FR 36155	-Black Sea Bass: modified definition of bsb pot; allowed multi-gear trips for bsb; allowed retention of incidentally-caught fish on bsb trips
Regulatory Amendment #5 (1992c)	07/31/93	PR: 58 FR 13732 FR: 58 FR 35895	-Established 8 SMZs off S. Carolina, where only hand-held, hook-and-line gear and spearfishing (excluding powerheads) was allowed
Amendment #6 (1993)	07/27/94	PR: 59 FR 9721 FR: 59 FR 27242	-Set up separate commercial TAC levels for golden tilefish and snowy grouper -Established commercial trip limits for snowy grouper, golden tilefish, speckled hind, and warsaw grouper -Included golden tilefish in grouper recreational aggregate bag limits -Prohibited sale of warsaw grouper and speckled hind -100% logbook coverage upon renewal of permit -Creation of the <i>Oculina</i> Experimental Closed Area -Data collection needs specified for evaluation of possible future individual fishing quota system
Amendment #7 (1994a)	01/23/95	PR: 59 FR 47833 FR: 59 FR 66270	-12" FL – hogfish -16" TL – mutton snapper -Required dealer, charter and headboat federal permits -Allowed sale under specified conditions -Specified allowable gear and made allowance for experimental gear -Allowed multi-gear trips in NC -Added localized overfishing to list of problems and objectives -Adjusted bag limit and crew specs. for charter and head boats -Modified management unit for scup to apply south of Cape Hatteras, NC -Modified framework procedure
Regulatory Amendment #6 (1994b)	05/22/95	PR: 60 FR 8620 FR: 60 FR 19683	-Established actions which applied only to EEZ off Atlantic coast of FL: Bag limits – 5 hogfish/person/day (recreational only), 2 cubera snapper/person/day > 30" TL; 12" TL – gray triggerfish
Notice of Control Date	04/23/97	62 FR 22995	-Anyone entering federal bsb pot fishery off S. Atlantic states after 04/23/97 was not assured of future access if limited entry program developed

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
Amendment #8 (1997)	12/14/98	PR: 63 FR 1813 FR: 63 FR 38298	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Established program to limit initial eligibility for snapper grouper fishery: Must demonstrate landings of any species in the snapper grouper (SG) FMU in 1993, 1994, 1995 or 1996; and have held valid SG permit between 02/11/96 and 02/11/97</li> <li>-Granted transferable permit with unlimited landings if vessel landed <math>\geq</math> 1,000 pounds (lbs) of snapper grouper species in any of the years</li> <li>-Granted non-transferable permit with 225 lb trip limit to all other vessels</li> <li>-Modified problems, objectives, optimum yield (OY), and overfishing definitions</li> <li>-Expanded Council's habitat responsibility</li> <li>-Allowed retention of snapper grouper species in excess of bag limit on permitted vessel with a single bait net or cast nets on board</li> <li>-Allowed permitted vessels to possess filleted fish harvested in the Bahamas under certain conditions.</li> </ul>
Regulatory Amendment #7 (1998a)	01/29/99	PR: 63 FR 43656 FR: 63 FR 71793	-Established 10 SMZs at artificial reefs off South Carolina.
Interim Rule Request	1/16/98		-Council requested all Amendment 9 measures except black sea bass pot construction changes be implemented as an interim request under the Magnuson-Stevens Act
Action Suspended	5/14/98		-NMFS informed the Council that action on the interim rule request was suspended
Emergency Rule Request	9/24/98		-Council requested Amendment 9 be implemented via emergency rule
Request not Implemented	1/22/99		-NMFS informed the Council that the final rule for Amendment 9 would be effective 2/24/99; therefore they did not implement the emergency rule

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
Amendment #9 (1998b)	2/24/99	PR: 63 FR 63276 FR: 64 FR 3624	<p>-<u>Red porgy</u>: 14" TL (recreational and commercial); 5 fish rec. bag limit; no harvest or possession &gt; bag limit, and no purchase or sale, in March and April</p> <p>-<u>Black sea bass</u>: 10" TL (recreational and commercial); 20 fish rec. bag limit; required escape vents and escape panels with degradable fasteners in bsb pots</p> <p>-<u>Greater amberjack</u>: 1 fish rec. bag limit; no harvest or possession &gt; bag limit, and no purchase or sale, during April; quota = 1,169,931 lbs; began fishing year May 1; prohibited coring</p> <p>-Specified size limits for several snapper grouper species (indicated in parentheses in inches TL): including yellowtail snapper (12), mutton snapper (16), red snapper (20); red grouper, yellowfin grouper, yellowmouth grouper, and scamp (20)</p> <p>-<u>Vermilion snapper</u>: 11" TL (recreational), 12" TL commercial</p> <p>-<u>Gag</u>: 24" TL (recreational); no commercial harvest or possession &gt; bag limit, and no purchase or sale, during March and April</p> <p>-<u>Black grouper</u>: 24" TL (recreational and commercial); no harvest or possession &gt; bag limit, and no purchase or sale, during March and April</p> <p>-<u>Gag and Black grouper</u>: within 5 fish aggregate grouper bag limit, no more than 2 fish may be gag or black grouper (individually or in combination)</p> <p>-<u>All snapper grouper without a bag limit</u>: aggregate recreational bag limit 20 fish/person/day, excluding tomtate and blue runner</p> <p>-<u>Vessels with longline gear</u> aboard may only possess snowy, warsaw, yellowedge, and misty grouper, and golden, blueline and sand tilefish</p>
Amendment #9 (1998b) resubmitted	10/13/00	PR: 63 FR 63276 FR: 65 FR 55203	-Commercial trip limit for greater amberjack
Emergency Interim Rule	09/08/99, expired 08/28/00	64 FR 48324 and 65 FR 10040	-Prohibited harvest or possession of red porgy
Emergency Action	9/3/99	64 FR 48326	-Reopened the Amendment 8 permit application process
Amendment #10 (1998c)	07/14/00	PR: 64 FR 37082 and 64 FR 59152 FR: 65 FR 37292	-Identified essential fish habitat (EFH) and established habitat areas of particular concern (HAPC) for species in the snapper grouper FMU

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
Amendment #11 (1998d)	12/02/99	PR: 64 FR 27952 FR: 64 FR 59126	<p>-Maximum sustainable yield (MSY) proxy: goliath and Nassau grouper = 40% static spawning potential ratio (SPR); all other species = 30% static SPR</p> <p>-OY: hermaphroditic groupers = 45% static SPR; goliath and Nassau grouper = 50% static SPR; all other species = 40% static SPR</p> <p>-Overfished/overfishing evaluations:  BSB: overfished (minimum stock size threshold (MSST)=3.72 mp, 1995 biomass=1.33 mp); undergoing overfishing (maximum fishing mortality threshold (MFMT)=0.72, F1991-1995=0.95)  Vermilion snapper: overfished (static SPR = 21-27%).  Red porgy: overfished (static SPR = 14-19%).  Red snapper: overfished (static SPR = 24-32%)  Gag: overfished (static SPR = 27%)  Scamp: no longer overfished (static SPR = 35%)  Speckled hind: overfished (static SPR = 8-13%)  Warsaw grouper: overfished (static SPR = 6-14%)  Snowy grouper: overfished (static SPR = 5-15%)  White grunt: no longer overfished (static SPR = 29-39%)  Golden tilefish: overfished (couldn't estimate static SPR)  Nassau grouper: overfished (couldn't estimate static SPR)  Goliath grouper: overfished (couldn't estimate static SPR)</p> <p>-overfishing level: goliath and Nassau grouper = <math>F &gt; F_{40\%}</math> static SPR; all other species: = <math>F &gt; F_{30\%}</math> static SPR</p> <p>Approved definitions for overfished and overfishing.  <math>MSST = [(1-M) \text{ or } 0.5 \text{ whichever is greater}] * B_{MSY}</math>.  <math>MFMT = F_{MSY}</math></p>
Regulatory Amendment #8 (2000a)	11/15/00	PR: 65 FR 41041 FR: 65 FR 61114	-Established 12 SMZs at artificial reefs off Georgia; revised boundaries of 7 existing SMZs off Georgia to meet CG permit specs; restricted fishing in new and revised SMZs
Amendment #12 (2000b)	09/22/00	PR: 65 FR 35877 FR: 65 FR 51248	-Red porgy: $MSY=4.38$ mp; $OY=45\%$ static SPR; $MFMT=0.43$ ; $MSST=7.34$ mp; rebuilding timeframe=18 years (1999=year 1); no sale of red porgy during Jan-April; 1 fish bag limit; 50 lb. bycatch comm. trip limit May-December; modified management options and list of possible framework actions
Amendment #13A (2003)	04/26/04	PR: 68 FR 66069 FR: 69 FR 15731	-Extended for an indefinite period the regulation prohibiting fishing for and possessing snapper grouper spp. within the <i>Oculina</i> Experimental Closed Area
Notice of Control Date	10/14/05	70 FR 60058	-The Council is considering management measures to further limit participation or effort in the commercial fishery for snapper grouper species (excluding wreckfish)
Amendment #13C (2006)	10/23/06	PR: 71 FR 28841 FR: 71 FR 55096	<p>- End overfishing of snowy grouper, vermilion snapper, black sea bass, and golden tilefish. Increase allowable catch of red porgy. Year 1 = 2006.</p> <p>1. Snowy Grouper Commercial: Quota = 151,000 lbs</p>



Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
			<p>gutted weight (gw) in year 1, 118,000 lbs gw in year 2, and 84,000 lbs gw in year 3 onwards. Trip limit = 275 lbs gw in year 1, 175 lbs gw in year 2, and 100 lbs gw in year 3 onwards</p> <p>Recreational: Limit possession to one snowy grouper in 5 grouper per person/day aggregate bag limit.</p> <p>2. Golden Tilefish Commercial: Quota of 295,000 lbs gw, 4,000 lbs gw trip limit until 75% of the quota is taken when the trip limit is reduced to 300 lbs gw. Do not adjust the trip limit downwards unless 75% is captured on or before September 1.</p> <p>Recreational: Limit possession to 1 golden tilefish in 5 grouper per person/day aggregate bag limit.</p> <p>3. Vermilion Snapper Commercial: Quota of 1,100,000 lbs gw.</p> <p>Recreational: 12" TL size limit.</p> <p>4. Black Sea Bass Commercial: Commercial quota of 477,000 lbs gw in year 1, 423,000 lbs gw in year 2, and 309,000 lbs gw in year 3 onwards. Require use of at least 2" mesh for the entire back panel of black sea bass pots effective 6 months after publication of the final rule. Require black sea bass pots be removed from the water when the quota is met. Change fishing year from calendar year to June 1 – May 31.</p> <p>Recreational: Recreational allocation of 633,000 lbs gw in year 1, 560,000 lbs gw in year 2, and 409,000 lbs gw in year 3 onwards. Increase minimum size limit from 10" to 11" in year 1 and to 12" in year 2. Reduce recreational bag limit from 20 to 15 per person per day. Change fishing year from the calendar year to June 1 through May 31.</p> <p>5. Red Porgy Commercial and recreational:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Retain 14" TL size limit and seasonal closure (retention limited to the bag limit);</li> <li>2. Specify a commercial quota of 127,000 lbs gw and prohibit sale/purchase and prohibit harvest and/or possession beyond the bag limit when quota is taken and/or during January through April;</li> <li>3. Increase commercial trip limit from 50 lbs ww to 120 red porgy (210 lbs gw) during May through December;</li> <li>4. Increase recreational bag limit from one to three red porgy per person per day.</li> </ol>
Notice of Control Date	3/8/07	72 FR 60794	-The Council may consider measures to limit participation in the snapper grouper for-hire sector
Amendment #14 (2007)	2/12/09	PR: 73 FR 32281 FR: 74 FR 1621	-Establish eight deepwater Type II marine protected areas (MPAs) to protect a portion of the population and habitat of long-lived deepwater snapper grouper species
Amendment #15A (2008a)	3/14/08	73 FR 14942	- Establish rebuilding plans and status determination criteria for snowy grouper, black sea bass, and red porgy
Amendment #15B (2008b)	2/15/10	PR: 74 FR 30569 FR: 74 FR 58902	<p>-Prohibit the sale of bag-limit caught snapper grouper species</p> <p>-Reduce the effects of incidental hooking on sea turtles</p>

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
			and smalltooth sawfish -Adjust commercial renewal periods and transferability requirements -Implement plan to monitor and assess bycatch -Establish reference points for golden tilefish -Establish allocations for snowy grouper (95% com & 5% rec) and red porgy (50% com & 50% rec)
Amendment #16 (SAFMC 2009a)	7/29/09	PR: 74 FR 6297 FR: 74 FR 30964	-Specify status determination criteria for gag and vermilion snapper -For gag: Specify interim allocations 51% com & 49% rec; rec & com shallow water grouper spawning closure January through April; directed com quota= 352,940 lbs gw; -reduce 5-fish aggregate grouper bag limit, including tilefish species, to a 3-fish aggregate -Captain and crew on for-hire trips cannot retain the bag limit of vermilion snapper and species within the 3-fish grouper aggregate -For vermilion snapper: Specify interim allocations 68% com & 32% rec; directed com quota split Jan-June=315,523 lbs gw and 302,523 lbs gw July-Dec; reduce bag limit from 10 to 5 and a rec closed season November through March -Require dehooking tools
Amendment #19 (Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment 1; SAFMC 2009b)	7/22/10	PR: 75 FR 14548 FR: 75 FR 35330	-Provide presentation of spatial information for EFH and EFH-HAPC designations under the Snapper Grouper FMP - Designation of deepwater coral HAPCs
Amendment #17A (SAFMC 2010a)	12/3/10 red snapper closure; circle hooks March 3, 2011	PR: 75 FR 49447 FR: 75 FR 76874	-Required use of non-stainless steel circle hooks when fishing for snapper grouper species with hook-and-line gear north of 28 deg. N latitude in the South Atlantic EEZ -Specify an ACL and an AM for red snapper with management measures to reduce the probability that catches will exceed the stocks' ACL -Specify a rebuilding plan for red snapper -Specify status determination criteria for red snapper -Specify a monitoring program for red snapper
Emergency Rule	12/3/10	75 FR 76890	- Delay the effective date of the area closure for snapper grouper species implemented through Amendment 17A
Amendment #17B (SAFMC 2010b)	January 31, 2011	PR: 75 FR 62488 FR: 75 FR 82280	-Specify ACLs, ACTs, and AMs, where necessary, for 9 species undergoing overfishing -Modify management measures as needed to limit harvest to the ACL or ACT -Update the framework procedure for specification of total allowable catch -Prohibited harvest of 6 deepwater species seaward of 240 feet to curb bycatch of speckled hind and warsaw grouper

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
Notice of Control Date	12/4/08	74 FR 7849	-Establishes a control date for the golden tilefish portion of the snapper grouper fishery in the South Atlantic
Notice of Control Date	12/4/08	74 FR 7849	-Establishes control date for black sea bass pot sector in the South Atlantic
Regulatory Amendment #10 (SAFMC 2010c)	5/31/11	PR: 76 FR 9530 FR: 76 FR 23728	-Eliminate closed area for snapper grouper species approved in Amendment 17A
Regulatory Amendment #9 (SAFMC 2011a)	Bag limit: 6/22/11 Trip limits: 7/15/11	PR: 76 FR 23930 FR: 76 FR 34892	- Establish trip limits for vermilion snapper and gag, increase trip limit for greater amberjack, and reduce bag limit for black sea bass
Regulatory Amendment #11 (2011b)	5/10/12	PR: 76 FR 78879 FR: 77 FR 27374	- Eliminate 240 ft harvest prohibition for six deepwater species
Amendment # 25 (Comprehensive ACL Amendment) (SAFMC 2011c)	4/16/12	PR: 76 FR 74757 Amended PR: 76 FR 82264 FR: 77 FR 15916	-Establish acceptable biological catch (ABC) control rules, establish ABCs, annual catch limits (ACLs), and accountability measures (AMs) for species not undergoing overfishing -Remove some species from South Atlantic FMU and designate others as ecosystem component species -Specify allocations between the commercial and, recreational sectors for species not undergoing overfishing -Limit the total mortality for federally managed species in the South Atlantic to the ACLs
Amendment #24 (SAFMC 2011d)	7/11/12	PR: 77 FR 19169 FR: 77 FR 34254	-Specify MSY, rebuilding plan (including ACLs, AMs, and OY), and allocations for red grouper
Amendment #23 (Comprehensive Ecosystem-based Amendment 2; SAFMC 2011e)	1/30/12	PR: 76 FR 69230 FR: 76 FR 82183	- Designate the Deepwater MPAs as EFH-HAPCs - Limit harvest of snapper grouper species in SC SMZs to the bag limit - Modify sea turtle release gear
Amendment #18A (SAFMC 2012a)	7/1/12	PR: 77 FR 16991 FR: 77FR3 2408	- Limit participation and effort in the black sea bass sector - Modifications to management of the black sea bass pot sector - Improve the accuracy, timing, and quantity of fisheries statistics
Amendment #20A (SAFMC 2012b)	10/26/12	PR: 77 FR 19165 FR: 77 FR 59129	-Redistribute latent shares for the wreckfish ITQ program.

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
Regulatory Amendment #12 (SAFMC 2012c)	10/9/12	FR: 77 FR 61295	-Adjust the ACL and OY for golden tilefish -Consider specifying a commercial Annual Catch Target (ACT) -Revise recreational AMs for golden tilefish
Amendment #18B (SAFMC 2013a)	5/23/13	PR: 77 FR 75093 FR: 77 FR 23858	-Limit participation and effort in the golden tilefish commercial sector through establishment of a longline endorsement -Modify trip limits -Specify allocations for gear groups (longline and hook and line)
Regulatory Amendment #13 (SAFMC 2013b)	7/17/13	PR: 78 FR 17336 FR: 78 FR 36113	-Revise the ABCs, ACLs (including sector ACLs), and ACTs implemented by the Comprehensive ACL Amendment (SAFMC 2011c). The revisions may prevent a disjunction between the established ACLs and the landings used to determine if AMs are triggered.
Regulatory Amendment #15 (SAFMC 2013c)	9/12/13	PR: 78 FR 31511 FR: 78 FR 49183	-Modify the existing specification of OY and ACL for yellowtail snapper in the South Atlantic -Modify the existing gag commercial ACL and AM for gag that requires a closure of all other shallow water groupers (black grouper, red grouper, scamp, red hind, rock hind, graysby, coney, yellowmouth grouper, and yellowfin grouper) in the South Atlantic when the gag commercial ACL is met or projected to be met
Amendment #28 (SAFMC 2013d)	8/23/13	PR: 78 FR 25047 FR: 78 FR 44461	-Establish regulations to allow harvest of red snapper in the South Atlantic
Regulatory Amendment #18 (SAFMC 2013e)	9/5/13	PR: 78 FR 26740 FR: 78 FR 47574	-Adjust ACLs for vermilion snapper and red porgy, and remove the 4-month recreational closure for vermilion snapper
Regulatory Amendment #19 (SAFMC 2013f)	ACL: 9/23/13 Pot closure: 10/23/13	PR: 78 FR 39700 FR: 78 FR 58249	-Adjust the ACL for black sea bass and implement an annual closure on the use of black sea bass pots from November 1 to April 30
Amendment #27 (SAFMC 2013g)	1/27/14	FR: 78 FR 78770	-Establish the South Atlantic Council as the responsible entity for managing Nassau grouper throughout its range including federal waters of the Gulf of Mexico -Modify the crew member limit on dual-permitted snapper grouper vessels -Modify the restriction on retention of bag limit quantities of some snapper grouper species by captain and crew of for-hire vessels -Minimize regulatory delay when adjustments to snapper

Document	All Actions Effective By:	Proposed Rule Final Rule	Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.
			grouper species' ABC, ACLs, and ACTs are needed as a result of new stock assessments -Address harvest of blue runner by commercial fishermen who do not possess a South Atlantic Snapper Grouper Permit
Amendment #20B	TBD	TBD	-Update wreckfish ITQ according to reauthorized Magnuson-Stevens Act
Regulatory Amendment #14 (SAFMC 2014a)	12/8/14	PR: 79 FR 22936 FR: 79 FR 66316	-Modify the fishing year for greater amberjack -Modify the fishing year for black sea bass -Revise the AMs for vermilion snapper and black sea bass -Modify the trip limit for gag
Amendment # 26 (Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment 3)	TBD	TBD	-Modify bycatch and discard reporting for commercial and for-hire vessels
Regulatory Amendment #16	TBD	TBD	-Consider removal of the November-April prohibition on the use of black sea bass pots
Regulatory Amendment #21 (SAFMC 2014b)	11/6/14	FR: 79 FR 60379	-Change the definition of MSST for species with low natural mortality (red snapper, blueline tilefish, gag, black grouper, yellowtail snapper, vermilion snapper, red porgy, and greater amberjack).
Amendment #36	TBD	TBD	-Establish special management zones to enhance protection for snapper grouper species in spawning condition including speckled hind and warsaw grouper
Amendment #22	TBD	TBD	-Establish a recreational tagging program for snapper grouper species with small ACLs
Amendment #32	TBD	TBD	-Adjust management measures and ACLs for blueline tilefish
Amendment # 29 (SAFMC 2014c)	TBD	TBD	-Update the ABC Control Rule; update ABC/ACL/OY for select unassessed snapper grouper species; and revise commercial and recreational management measures for gray triggerfish.

<b>Document</b>	<b>All Actions Effective By:</b>	<b>Proposed Rule Final Rule</b>	<b>Major Actions. Note that not all details are provided here. Please refer to Proposed and Final Rules for all impacts of listed documents.</b>
Regulatory Amendment #20 (SAFMC 2014d)	TBD	TBD	-Adjust management measures and ACLs for snowy grouper
Regulatory Amendment #22	TBD	TBD	-Adjust management measures and ACLs for gag and wreckfish
Amendment #35	TBD	TBD	-Remove four species from the Snapper Grouper FMP and address golden tilefish longline endorsement issue.

## References:

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1983. Fishery Management Plan, Regulatory Impact Review and Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Circle, Suite 306, Charleston, South Carolina, 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1987. Regulatory Amendment 1 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1988a. Amendment Number 1 and Environmental Assessment and Regulatory Impact Review to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699. 63 pp.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1988b. Regulatory Amendment 2 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1989. Regulatory Amendment 3 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1990a. Amendment Number 2, to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1990b. Amendment Number 3, Regulatory Impact Review, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis and Environmental Assessment for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1991. Amendment Number 4, Regulatory Impact Review, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis and Environmental Assessment for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699. 200 pp.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1992a. Amendment 5 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1992b. Regulatory Amendment 4 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1992c. Regulatory Amendment 5 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1993. Amendment Number 6, Regulatory Impact Review, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis and Environmental Assessment for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699. 155 pp.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1994a. Amendment Number 7, Regulatory Impact Review, Social Impact Assessment, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis and Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Ste 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699. 110 pp.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1994b. Regulatory Amendment 6 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1997. Amendment Number 8, Regulatory Impact Review, Social Impact Assessment, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis and Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Ste 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699. 124 pp.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1998a. Regulatory Amendment 7 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1998b. Amendment 9, Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region.



South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699. 246 pp.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1998c. Comprehensive Amendment Addressing Essential Fish Habitat in Fishery Management Plans of the South Atlantic Region (Amendment 10 to the Snapper Grouper Fishery Management Plan). South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1998d. Comprehensive Amendment Addressing Sustainable Fishery Act Definitions and Other Required Provisions in Fishery Management Plans of the South Atlantic Region (Amendment 11 to the Snapper Grouper Fishery Management Plan). South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699. 151 pp.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2000a. Regulatory Amendment 8 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2000b. Amendment Number 12, Regulatory Impact Review, Social Impact Assessment, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis and Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Ste 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2003. Amendment Number 13A, Regulatory Impact Review, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis and Environmental Assessment for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2006. Amendment 13C, Final Environmental Assessment, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Ste 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699. 631 pp.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2007. Amendment 14, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2008a. Amendment 15A, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management

Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2008b. Amendment 15B, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2009a. Amendment 16, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2009b. Comprehensive Ecosystem Based Amendment 1, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for South Atlantic Region (Amendment 19 to the Snapper Grouper FMP). South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405. 286 pp.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2010a. Amendment 17A, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2010b. Amendment 17B, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2010c. Regulatory Amendment 10, Final Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2011a. Regulatory Amendment 9, Final Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2011c. Regulatory Amendment 11, Final Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2011c. Comprehensive Annual Catch Limit (ACL) Amendment (Amendment 25 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region). South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2011d. Amendment 24 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2011e. Comprehensive Ecosystem Based Amendment 2, Final Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. (Amendment 23 to the Snapper Grouper FMP). South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2012a. Amendment 18A to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2012b. Amendment 20A to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2012c. Regulatory Amendment 12, Final Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis/Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement for the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013a. Amendment 18B to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region with Final Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013b. Regulatory Amendment 13 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013c. Regulatory Amendment 15 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region . South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013d. Amendment 28 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region . South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013e. Regulatory Amendment 18 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region . South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013f. Regulatory Amendment 19 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013g. Amendment 27 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2014a. Regulatory Amendment 14 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2014b. Regulatory Amendment 21 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2014c. Amendment 29 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2014d. Regulatory Amendment 20 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

## Appendix E. Bycatch Practicability Analysis (BPA)

### 1.1 Population Effects for the Bycatch Species

#### Background

Bycatch is defined as fish harvested in a fishery, but not sold or retained for personal use. This definition includes both economic and regulatory discards and excludes fish released alive under a recreational catch-and-release fishery management program. Economic discards are generally undesirable from a market perspective because of their species, size, sex, and/or other characteristics. Regulatory discards are fish required by regulation to be discarded, but also include fish that may be retained but not sold.

Regulatory Amendment 22 to the Fishery Management Plan (FMP) for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region (Regulatory Amendment 22) considers revising the annual catch limits (ACLs) and optimum yield (OY) for gag and wreckfish, and to assess the need to modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit. There are 59 species in the snapper grouper fishery management unit (FMU), many of which co-exist with each other, and are encountered by fishers.

Most of the species in the snapper grouper FMU, including gag and wreckfish, are taken with hook-and-line gear (see **Chapter 3**) by both the commercial and recreational sectors. An update to the Southeast Data Assessment and Review (SEDAR) 10 (2006) gag stock assessment conducted in 2014 (SEDAR 10 Update 2014) demonstrated that commercial fleets for gag are predominately handline and diving (spear fishing), and smaller contributors included longline (typically less than 1% of the combined total with the handline fleet). Fishing for wreckfish occurs at water depths of 450-600 m. Vertical hook-and-line gear consisting of 1/8 inch cable and a terminal rig (around 23 kg of weight), with 8-12 hooks baited with squid, is deployed from hydraulic reels to target wreckfish. Because of the small number of participants in the wreckfish portion of the snapper grouper fishery, most years of landings data are confidential.

#### Recently Implemented and in-Progress Amendments

This BPA includes landings and discard information for gag and species in the snapper grouper FMU, which co-occur with gag (**Table E-1**). Landings for wreckfish are confidential. The most commonly co-occurring species with wreckfish are barrelfish and red bream, which are not subject to federal management. Actions and alternatives in Regulatory Amendment 22 for gag and wreckfish are closely associated with those in other amendments that have recently been implemented or could be implemented by the end of 2015-2016, and are briefly discussed below. For more details on the history of management for species in the Snapper Grouper FMP, including changes in size limits, trip limits, seasonal closures, etc., refer to **Appendix D**.

Amendment 17B to the FMP for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region (Snapper Grouper FMP) (SAFMC 2010), which was effective on January 30, 2011, established accountability measures (AM) and ACLs were established for gag. The Comprehensive ACL

Amendment (SAFMC 2011a), which was effective on April 16, 2012, established ACLs and AMs for wreckfish.

Amendment 20A to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2011b) defined and reverted inactive wreckfish shares within the individual transferable quota program, redistributed reverted shares to active shareholders, established a share cap, and implemented an appeals process. The final rule was effective on October 26, 2012.

Regulatory Amendment 15 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2013a) modified the commercial accountability measure (AM) for gag so that only the commercial sector for gag closes when the gag commercial ACL is met or projected to be met. The ACLs and AMs for all other shallow water grouper species remained unchanged. Regulatory Amendment 15 (SAFMC 2013a) also reduced the gag commercial ACL to account for projected gag discard mortality from commercial trips that target co-occurring species (i.e., red grouper and scamp) after the gag commercial ACL is met and harvest is prohibited. The final rule for Regulatory Amendment 15 published in the *Federal Register* on August 13, 2013 (78 FR 49183), with an effective date of September 12, 2013.

The Joint South Atlantic/Gulf of Mexico Generic Headboat Reporting Amendment (Includes Amendment 31 to the Snapper Grouper FMP) (SAFMC 2013b) required that all federally-permitted headboats on the South Atlantic report their landings information electronically, and on a weekly basis in order to improve the timeliness and accuracy of harvest data. The proposed rule for the species managed by the South Atlantic Council published in the *Federal Register* on September 27, 2013 (79 FR 59641). The final rule published on December 27, 2013 (79 FR 78779), and regulations became effective on January 27, 2014.

The Joint South Atlantic/Gulf of Mexico Generic Dealer Reporting Amendment (SAFMC and GMFMC 2013c), in part, created one dealer permit for all federally-permitted dealers in the southeast region and required dealers to report landings electronically each week. Requiring dealers to report landings data electronically each week is expected to improve in-season quota monitoring efforts, which will increase the likelihood that AMs could be more effectively implemented prior to ACLs being exceeded. The notice of availability of the amendment and the proposed rule published on December 19, 2013, and January 2, 2014, respectively. The final rule published in the *Federal Register* on April 9, 2014 (79 FR 19490) and was effective on August 7, 2014.

The South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (South Atlantic Council) requested development of Regulatory Amendment 14 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2013d) at their September 2013 meeting. Options included in Regulatory Amendment 14 included modifications of the gag trip limit. The South Atlantic Council approved Regulatory Amendment 14 at their September 2013 meeting. The proposed rule was published in the *Federal Register* on April 25, 2014, with a comment period ending May 27, 2014 (79 FR 22936). The final rule published on November 7, 2014 with an effective date on December 8, 2014 (79 FR 66319).

Regulatory Amendment 21 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2014) modified the definition of the overfished threshold for red snapper, blueline tilefish, gag, black grouper, yellowtail snapper, vermilion snapper, red porgy, and greater amberjack. The purpose of Regulatory Amendment 21 was to prevent snapper grouper stocks with low natural mortality rates from frequently alternating between overfished and rebuilt conditions due to natural variation in recruitment and other environmental factors. The proposed rule published on August 1, 2014, and the comment period ended on September 3, 2014. The final rule for Regulatory Amendment 21 published in the *Federal Register* on October 7, 2014 (79 FR 60379), with an effective date of November 6, 2014.

The Joint Commercial Logbook Reporting Amendment (under development) would require electronic reporting of landings information by federally-permitted commercial vessels, which would increase the timeliness and accuracy of landings data.

The Joint Charter Boat Reporting Amendment (under development) would require charter vessels to regularly report their landings information electronically each week. Including charter boats in the recreational harvest reporting system would further improve the agency's ability to monitor recreational catch rates in-season.

At their June 2012 meeting, the South Atlantic Council further discussed Amendment 22 to the Snapper Grouper FMP to consider measures such as a tag program to allow harvest of red snapper as the stock rebuilds. Scoping of Amendment 22 was conducted during January and February 2011. At their September 2012 meeting, the South Atlantic Council stated their intent to further develop Amendment 22 in 2013 focusing on a recreational tag program for red snapper, golden tilefish, snowy grouper, and wreckfish. In June 2013, the South Atlantic Council changed the focus of Amendment 22 to a recreational tag program to monitor harvest of species with small ACLs. The amendment will be discussed at the March 2015 South Atlantic Council meeting.

The South Atlantic Council initiated development of the Comprehensive AM and Dolphin Allocation Amendment at their September 2013 meeting. In December 2013, the South Atlantic Council changed the range of actions to only include AMs for snapper grouper species and golden crab, and sector allocations for dolphin. The South Atlantic Council reviewed drafts of the amendment at the December 2013, March 2014, June 2014, and September 2014 meetings. Public hearings took place in August 2014, and the South Atlantic Council took final action to approve the amendment for formal review in December 2014.

Amendment 26 (Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment 3) to the Snapper grouper FMP is proposing changes to the bycatch data collection programs in all the fisheries in the South Atlantic.

During 2009-2013, total commercial landings for gag were higher than the recreational sector (private and for-hire (charterboat/headboat) categories combined)). The number of gag discarded was much higher for the recreational sector than the commercial sector (**Table E-1**).

## Commercial Sector

For gag in Regulatory Amendment 22, the average commercial landings in pounds whole weight (lbs ww) during 2009-2013 was 471,689 lbs (**Table E-1**). The average number of commercial discards (numbers of fish, N) during 2009-2013 was 7,004 (**Table E-1**). A weighted mean cluster association index matrix used to determine the top five most associated species with each managed species in the South Atlantic showed that gag are most associated with red grouper, red snapper, gray triggerfish, white grunt, red porgy, scamp, specked hind, and vermilion snapper. **Table E-1** shows landings for gag, the species most commonly taken with gag, and other shallow water grouper species. Commercial landings were highest for vermilion snapper, gray triggerfish, red grouper, scamp, red porgy, and white grunt (**Table E-1**).

Wreckfish landings are available from 1988-1990 (by calendar year) from the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) general canvas files and by fishing year from 1991/1992 through 2012/2013 from fishermen logbooks. Landings for 2001/2002 through 2008/2009 are confidential because there were fewer than three vessels that fished wreckfish during those years and/or fewer than three dealers purchased wreckfish in those years. See Amendment 20A to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2011b) for more details on historical landings.

Currently, discard data are collected using a supplemental form that is sent to a 20% stratified random sample of the active permit holders in the snapper grouper fishery. However, in the absence of any observer data, there are concerns about the accuracy of logbook data in collecting bycatch information. Biases associated with logbooks primarily result from inaccuracy in reporting of species that are caught in large numbers or are of little economic interest (particularly of bycatch species), and from low compliance rates. Actions that could help resolve some of these issues are currently being considered by the South Atlantic Council and the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Gulf of Mexico Council), which would allow for commercial logbook data (including discard information) to be entered electronically.

Release mortality estimates for the commercial sector compiled from the most recent stock assessments (as available) using Southeast Fishery Science Center's (SEFSC) SEDAR process were 40% for gag (SEDAR 10 Update 2014). Fishing for wreckfish occurs at water depths of 450-600 m, and release mortality is assumed to be 100% for wreckfish due to the depth of capture. See the "Finfish Bycatch Mortality" and "Practicability of Management Measures in Directed Fisheries Relative to their Impact on Bycatch and Bycatch Mortality" sections of this BPA for more details.

## Recreational Sector

For the recreational sector during 2009-2013, estimates of the number of recreational discards were available from Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistical Survey (MRFSS) and the NMFS Southeast Headboat Survey. The MRFSS system classified recreational catch into three categories:

- Type A - Fishes that were caught, landed whole, and available for identification and enumeration by the interviewers.



- Type B - Fishes that were caught but were either not kept or not available for identification:
  - Type B1 - Fishes that were caught and filleted, released dead, given away, or disposed of in some way other than Types A or B2.
  - Type B2 - Fishes that were caught and released alive.

Recent improvements have been made to the MRFSS program, and the program is now called the Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP). Beginning in 2013, samples were drawn from a known universe of fishermen rather than randomly dialing coastal households. Other improvements have been and will be made that should result in better estimating recreational catches and the variances around those catch estimates. MRIP methods have been used to recalculate previous MRFSS estimates dating back to 1986.

During 2009-2013, information for charter trips came from two sources. Charter vessels for the snapper grouper fishery were selected to report by the Science and Research Director (SRD) to maintain a fishing record for each trip, or a portion of such trips as specified by the SRD, and on forms provided by the SRD. Harvest and bycatch information was monitored by MRFSS/MRIP. Since 2000, a 10% sample of charter vessel captains were called weekly to obtain trip level information, such as date, fishing location, target species, etc. In addition, the standard dockside intercept data were collected from charter vessels and charter vessel clients were sampled through the standard random digital dialing of coastal households. Precision of charter vessel effort estimates has improved by more than 50% due to these changes (Van Voorhees et al. 2000).

Harvest from headboats was monitored by NMFS-SEFSC Beaufort Laboratory. Collection of discard data began in 2004. Daily catch records (trip records) were filled out by the headboat operators, or in some cases by NMFS approved headboat samplers based on personal communication with the captain or crew. Headboat trips were subsampled for data on species lengths and weights. Biological samples (scales, otoliths, spines, reproductive tissues, and stomachs) were obtained as time allowed. Lengths of discarded fish were occasionally obtained but these data were not part of the headboat database.

During 2009-2013, the average private recreational landings and subsequent discards (numbers of fish, N) gag in Regulatory Amendment 22 were 14,258 fish and 80,697 discards (**Table E-1**), respectively. In the for-hire category, charterboats landed 2,688 fish, with 16,025 discards (**Table E-1**). However, for snapper grouper species that co-occur with gag, discards in the charterboat category were highest for vermilion snapper, followed by red snapper (**Table E-1**). For headboats, landings were highest for vermilion snapper and white grunt; while discards were highest for vermilion snapper, red snapper, and white grunt (**Table E-1**). Most of these species are also included in the top five species associated with gag (**Table E-1**). Wreckfish are rarely caught by the recreational sector.

Release mortality estimates in the recreational sector from the SEDAR-10, 2014 Update are 25%. Fishing for wreckfish occurs at water depths of 450-600 m, and release mortality is assumed to be 100% for wreckfish due to the depth of capture.

**Table E-1.** Mean headboat, MRIP (charter and private), and commercial estimates of landings and discards of snapper grouper species in the South Atlantic (2009-2013). Headboat, MRIP (charter and private) landings are in numbers of fish (N); commercial landings are in pounds whole weight (lbs ww). Discards represent numbers of fish that were caught and released alive. Wreckfish is not included due to confidential landings

Species	HEADBOAT			MRIP CHARTER			MRIP PRIVATE			COMMERCIAL	
	Catch (N)	Landings (N)	Discards (N)	Catch (N)	Landings (N)	Discards (N)	Catch (N)	Landings (N)	Discards (N)	Landings (lbs)	Discards (N)
Black grouper	1,676	337	1,339	8,902	900	8,002	31,088	6,589	24,499	51,616	1,351
Coney	101	50	51	30	11	19	897	723	174	54	3
<b>Gag</b>	<b>7,157</b>	<b>2,479</b>	<b>4,678</b>	<b>18,713</b>	<b>2,688</b>	<b>16,025</b>	<b>94,955</b>	<b>14,258</b>	<b>80,697</b>	<b>471,689</b>	<b>7,004</b>
Gray triggerfish	69,673	57,539	12,135	42,824	35,115	7,709	204,002	92,990	111,012	401,615	2,138
Graysby	2,911	1,604	1,306	1,554	1,136	418	15,985	5,467	10,518	618	23
Red grouper	11,919	1,373	10,547	6,576	945	5,631	71,283	18,781	52,502	258,312	1,614
Red hind	276	212	64	85	85	0	1,024	460	564	7,781	47
Red porgy	35,208	20,697	14,510	12,562	9,527	3,034	22,006	16,657	5,350	170,004	9,800
Red snapper	50,287	5,398	44,889	21,052	4,246	16,805	115,415	20,521	94,894	82,133	13,272
Rock hind	1,893	1,319	574	101	83	18	2,841	517	2,324	13,147	11
Scamp	4,562	2,547	2,016	3,637	2,275	1,361	6,487	4,080	2,406	194,931	740
Vermilion snapper	232,844	145,661	87,183	55,506	37,198	18,308	102,983	52,666	50,317	966,504	9,033
White grunt	179,563	143,151	36,412	29,307	19,706	9,601	379,962	195,099	184,863	108,712	389
Yellowfin grouper	18	13	5	0	0	0	97	97	0	3,275	6
Yellow-mouth grouper	17	12	5	15	15	0	0	0	0	204	0

Sources: MRIP data from SEFSC Recreational ACL Dataset (Aug 2014), Headboat data from SEFSC Headboat Logbook CRNF files (expanded; July 2014), Commercial landings data from SEFSC Commercial ACL Dataset (July 2014) with discard estimates from expanded SEFSC Commercial Logbook (Nov 2014) and Commercial Discard Logbook (Nov 2014). Note commercial discard estimates are for vertical line gear only.

Note: commercial gray triggerfish includes “triggerfishes, unclassified” category; commercial white grunt includes “grunts, unclassified” category.

Note: estimates of commercial discards are highly uncertain.

## Finfish Bycatch Mortality

Recent SEDAR assessments for gag in Regulatory Amendment 22 include estimates of release mortality rates based on published studies. Stock assessment reports can be found at <http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/>.

SEDAR-10 (2006) estimated release mortality rates of 40% and 25% for gag taken by commercial and recreational fishermen, respectively. An update to the SEDAR 10 (2006) gag assessment was conducted in 2014 (SEDAR 10 Update 2014), and found that release mortality rates remained the same. A tagging study conducted by McGovern et al. (2005) indicated recapture rates of gag decreased with increasing depth. The decline in recapture rate was attributed to depth-related mortality. Assuming there was no depth-related mortality at 0 m, McGovern et al. (2005) estimated depth related mortality ranged from 14% at 11-20 m (36-65 feet) to 85% at 71-80 m (233-262 feet). McGovern et al. (2005) estimated a release mortality rate of 50% at 50 m, which is similar to the findings of Rudershausen et al. (2007). Rudershausen et al. (2007) concluded minimum size limits are effective for gag in the shallower portions of their depth range. Overton et al. (2008) reported post-release mortality for gag as 13.3%. The data workshop for SEDAR-33, estimated depth related mortality for gag in the Gulf of Mexico ranged from 50% at 45 m (147 feet) to over 95% at 100 m and above (328 feet and above) (SEDAR-33 2014). Fishing for wreckfish occurs at water depths of 450-600 m., and release mortality is assumed to be 100% for wreckfish due to the depth of capture.

## Practicability of Management Measures in Directed Fisheries Relative to their Impact on Bycatch and Bycatch Mortality

The snapper grouper fishery includes many species occupying the same location at the same time. Species most closely associated with directed fisheries for gag are red grouper, red snapper, gray triggerfish, white grunt, red porgy, scamp, specked hind, and vermilion snapper (SERO-LAPP-2010-06). Descriptions of other South Atlantic Council-managed species may be found in Volume II of the Fishery Ecosystem Plan (SAFMC 2009) available at: <http://www.safmc.net/EcosystemLibrary/FEPVolumeII>. In the wreckfish commercial sector, barrellfish (*Hyperoglyphe perciformes*) and red bream (*Beryx decadactylus*) are caught as bycatch (Goldman and Sedberry 2011) and are likely sold or used for personal consumption. Other species collected by Goldman and Sedberry (2011) on vertical lines with baited hooks from 400 to 800 m depth, on and around Charleston Bump were: splendid alfonsino (*Beryx splendens*), conger eel (*Conger oceanicus*), gulper shark (*Centrophorus granulosus*), roughskin dogfish (*Cirrhigaleus asper*), and shortspine dogfish (*Squalus mitsukurii*). Fishermen could harvest one of these species and return co-occurring species to the water as “regulatory discards” (e.g., if the fish are under the size limit) or if undesirable; however, a portion of the discarded fish would not survive due to the depths at which these fish are caught.

Alternatives under **Action 1** propose to revise the ACLs and OY for gag, and are not expected to cause significant changes in bycatch. The No Action alternative would not change the ACL or OY from the status quo. **Alternative 2** would set the ACL and OY equal to the revised ABC. In **Alternatives 3 (Preferred) - 5** the ACL and OY would be set equal to a

revised ABC. However the ABC would provide a buffer, based on the P\* approach, which is a component of the ABC control rule, and is used to specify the ABC and the overfishing limit (OFL) values. **Alternative 3 (Preferred)**, the ACL would be set equal to the OY, which would be set equal to 0.95\*Proposed ABC. The P\* value is equal to the acceptable probability of overfishing. A smaller P\* provides a larger buffer against overfishing, resulting in reduced catches. Additionally, the commercial ACL would be reduced by 27, 218 lbs ww to account for gag discard mortality from commercial trips that target co-occurring species (i.e., red grouper and scamp) during a gag closure (see the **Summary** section and **Chapter 2** of this amendment, and **Appendix E** of Regulatory Amendment 15 (SAFMC, 2013a) for details).

Alternatives in **Action 2** would modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit and are not expected to cause significant changes in bycatch. **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)** would not modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit, and the bag limit would remain at one gag per person per day. **Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** would increase the gag bag limit to two and three gag per person per day; respectively, within the 3-grouper aggregate to help achieve the recreational ACL proposed in **Action 1**. The black grouper bag limit would remain at one per person per day within the aggregate grouper bag limit.

Alternatives in **Action 3** would revise the ACLs and OY for wreckfish and are not expected to cause significant changes in bycatch. The No Action alternative would not change the ACL or OY from the status quo. **Preferred Alternative 2** would set the ACL and OY equal to the revised ABC. In **Alternatives 3-5**, the ACL and OY would be set equal to a revised ABC. However, the ABC would provide a buffer based on the P\* approach, which is a component of the ABC control rule, and is used to specify the ABC and OFL values. The P\* value is equal to the acceptable probability of overfishing. A smaller P\* provides a larger buffer against overfishing, resulting in reduced catches.

## 1.2 Ecological Effects Due to Changes in the Bycatch

The ecological effects of bycatch mortality are the same as fishing mortality from directed fishing efforts. If not properly managed and accounted for, either form of mortality could potentially reduce stock biomass to an unsustainable level and subsequently disrupt the ecological function of a species within the ecosystem. Stock assessments for gag and wreckfish have taken expected bycatch into consideration when specifying the overfishing limit and acceptable biological catch upon which ACLs for those species are based.

As summarized in **Section 1.1** of this BPA, the actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 are not expected to result in significant changes in bycatch of gag or wreckfish, or co-occurring species. Since the updated SEDAR 10 Update (2014) stock assessment indicate that the 3-fish aggregate bag limit is only met rarely by recreational anglers, modifying the bag limit for gag within the 3 fish aggregate grouper bag limit under **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)** is likely to have negligible biological and consequently ecological effects (as stated in **Chapter 3**, and analyzed in detail in **Chapter 4**). Additionally, the gag recreational ACL has not been met during the past 4 fishing years: 23% of the recreational ACL was met in 2013, 52% in 2012, 49.9% in 2011, and 50.5% in 2010. If the ACL is met, AMs are in place to ensure overfishing does not occur.

Furthermore, retaining the current gag bag limit within the grouper aggregate bag limit under **Preferred Alternative 1 (No Action)** is not likely to increase harvest or bycatch of other groupers and tilefish within the aggregate. ACLs and AMs are in place for these species to ensure overfishing does not occur, and expected bycatch has been taken into consideration when specifying catch levels. Modifying fishing seasons, reducing trip limits, and establishing new AMs would add further assurance that overfishing does not occur.

### **1.3 Changes in the Bycatch of Other Fish Species and Resulting Population and Ecosystem Effects**

Regulatory Amendment 22 is not expected to affect major changes in bycatch of other fish species. Regulatory Amendment 15 (2013a) reduced the commercial trip limit for gag, and modified the gag AM to only close the commercial sector for gag (not other shallow water grouper species as well) when the gag quota is met. Additionally, the amendment also reduced the gag commercial ACL to account for dead discards that could occur after the gag commercial ACL is met when fishermen target co-occurring grouper species. Therefore, bycatch and discards of closely associated species such as red grouper, black grouper, red hind, rock hind, yellowmouth grouper, yellowfin grouper, coney, and graysby are not expected to be affected by the proposed actions in Regulatory Amendment 22.

### **1.4 Effects on Marine Mammals and Birds**

Under Section 118 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), NMFS must publish, at least annually, a List of Fisheries (LOF) that places all U.S. commercial fisheries into one of three categories based on the level of incidental serious injury and mortality of marine mammals that occurs in each fishery. Of the gear utilized within the snapper grouper fishery, only the black sea bass pot is considered to pose an entanglement risk to marine mammals. The southeast U.S. Atlantic black sea bass pot sector is included in the grouping of the Atlantic mixed species trap/pot fisheries, which the proposed rule for the 2015 LOF classifies as a Category II (79 FR 50589, August 25, 2014). Gear types used in these sectors are determined to have occasional incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals. For the South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery, the best available data on protected species interactions are from the SEFSC Supplementary Discard Data Program (SDDP) initiated in July of 2001. The SDDP sub-samples 20% of the vessels with an active permit. The longline and hook-and-line gear components of the snapper grouper fishery in the South Atlantic are classified in the 2015 LOF (79 FR 50589, August 25, 2014) as Category III fisheries. Category II means that there is a remote likelihood or no known incidental mortality and serious injuries of marine mammals.

Although the black sea bass pot sector can pose an entanglement risk to large whales due to their distribution and occurrence, sperm, fin, sei, and blue whales are unlikely to overlap with the black sea bass pot sector operated within the snapper grouper fishery since it is executed primarily off North Carolina and South Carolina in waters ranging from 70-120 feet deep (21.3-36.6 meters) and these whales generally occur further offshore. However, the November 1 through April 30 closure to the pot sector in (SAFMC 2013e) further reduced the potential risk to protected species as this is the calving season for right whales in the South Atlantic. In addition,

the potential risk to protected species has likely been reduced with implementation of Amendment 18A to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2012), which established 32 black sea bass pot endorsements, limited the number of pots that can be fished to 35, and required that pots be returned to shore at the conclusion of a trip. Regulatory Amendment 14 to the Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2014) modified the recreational fishing year for black sea bass, modified the recreational AM for black sea bass, and modified the trip limit for gag and black sea bass. There are no documented interactions between the black sea bass pot sector and large whales.

Because of the depth at which the wreckfish commercial portion of the snapper grouper fishery operates and the gear used, not all of the protected species known to occur in the South Atlantic interact with the wreckfish portion of the snapper grouper fishery (see **Section 3.2** of this amendment for details). The impacts of the wreckfish portion of the snapper grouper fishery on sea turtles were evaluated in the biological opinion on the entire South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery (NMFS 2006). The biological opinion concluded the entire South Atlantic snapper grouper fishery (including the wreckfish sector) was likely to adversely affect sea turtles, but not jeopardize their continued existence.

The Bermuda petrel and roseate tern occur within the action area. Bermuda petrels are occasionally seen in the waters of the Gulf Stream off the coasts of North and South Carolina during the summer. Sightings are considered rare and only occurring in low numbers (Alsop 2001). Roseate terns occur widely along the Atlantic coast during the summer but in the southeast region, they are found mainly off the Florida Keys (unpublished U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service data). Interaction with fisheries has not been reported as a concern for either of these species.

Fishing effort reductions have the potential to reduce the amount of interactions between the fishery and marine mammals and birds. Although, the Bermuda petrel and roseate tern occur within the action area, these species are not commonly found and neither has been described as associating with vessels or having had interactions with the snapper grouper fishery. Thus, it is believed that the snapper grouper fishery is not likely to negatively affect the Bermuda petrel and the roseate tern.

## **1.5 Changes in Fishing, Processing, Disposal, and Marketing Costs**

The actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 to revise the ACLs and OY for gag and wreckfish, and modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit would be expected to affect the cost of fishing operations for gag and wreckfish. It is likely that all four states (North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida) would be affected by actions in the amendment if implemented through rulemaking. Additionally, factors such as waterfront property values, availability of less expensive imports, etc. may affect economic decisions made by recreational and commercial fishermen who target these species.

Economic effects of the actions proposed in Regulatory Amendment 22 are addressed in **Chapter 4**, as well as **Appendices G** (Regulatory Impact Review) and **H** (Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis).

## **1.6 Changes in Fishing Practices and Behavior of Fishermen**

Actions proposed in Regulatory Amendment 22 could result in a modification of fishing practices by commercial and recreational fishermen. However, as discussed in **Sections 1.1 and 1.2** of this BPA, the magnitude of discards is not expected to be significantly affected by the proposed actions. It is difficult to quantify any of the measures in terms of reducing discards until bycatch has been monitored over several years. Commercial and recreational bycatch information is collected by NMFS, and that information will continue to be analyzed to determine what changes, if any, have taken place in terms of fishing practices and fishing behavior as a result of the actions implemented through this amendment.

Social effects of actions proposed in Regulatory Amendment 22 are addressed in **Chapter 4** of this document. **Section 3.4.2** includes information on environmental justice.

## **1.7 Changes in Research, Administration, and Enforcement Costs and Management Effectiveness**

Research and monitoring is ongoing to understand the effectiveness of proposed management measures and their effect on bycatch. In 1990, the SEFSC initiated a logbook program for vessels with federal permits in the snapper grouper fishery from the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic. Approximately 20% of commercial fishermen are asked to fill out discard information in logbooks; however, a greater percentage of fishermen could be selected with emphasis on individuals that dominate landings. The SEFSC is developing electronic logbooks, which could be used to enable fishery managers to obtain information on species composition, size distribution, geographic range, disposition, and depth of fishes that are released. Further, The Joint Commercial Logbook Reporting Amendment is being developed by the South Atlantic Council and the Gulf of Mexico Council, which would require electronic reporting of landings information by federally-permitted commercial vessels to increase the timeliness and accuracy of landings and discard data.

Recreational discards are obtained from MRIP and logbooks from the NMFS headboat program. Additional data collection activities for the recreational sector are being considered by the South Atlantic Council that could allow for a better monitoring of snapper grouper bycatch in the future. Some observer information has been provided by Marine Fisheries Initiative and Cooperative Research Programs (CRP), but more is desired for the snapper grouper fishery. In December 2012, the Southeast Region Headboat Survey underwent a transition from paper logbooks to electronic logbooks, which is expected to improve the quality of data in that sector. As of January 1, 2013, the paper logbook form has been replaced by a new electronic logbook. The form is available through a password protected Web site on the internet, which can be accessed by personal computer, computer tablet, or “smart phone”. Amendment 31 (Joint South Atlantic/Gulf of Mexico Generic Headboat Reporting Amendment) to Snapper Grouper FMP (SAFMC 2013b) required that all federally-permitted headboats on the South Atlantic report their landings information electronically, and on a weekly basis in order to improve the timeliness and accuracy of harvest data. Regulations became effective on January 27, 2014.

Cooperative research projects between science and industry are being used to a limited extent to collect bycatch information on the snapper grouper fishery in the South Atlantic. For example, Harris and Stephen (2005) characterized the entire (retained and discarded) catch of reef fishes from a selected commercial fisherman in the South Atlantic including total catch composition and disposition of fishes that were released. The Gulf and South Atlantic Fisheries Foundation, Inc. conducted a fishery observer program within the snapper grouper vertical hook-and-line (bandit rig) fishery of the South Atlantic United States. Through contractors they randomly placed observers on cooperating vessels to collect a variety of data quantifying the participation, gear, effort, catch, and discards within the fishery.

In the spring 2010, Archipelago Marine Research Ltd. worked with North Carolina Sea Grant and several South Atlantic Unlimited Snapper Grouper Permit holders to test the effectiveness of electronic video monitoring to measure catch and bycatch. A total of 93 trips were monitored with video monitoring, 34 by self-reported fishing logbooks, and 5 by observers. Comparisons between electronic video monitoring data and observer data showed that video monitoring was a reliable source of catch and bycatch data.

Research funds for observer programs, as well as gear testing and testing of electronic devices are also available each year in the form of grants from the Marine Fisheries Initiative, Saltonstall-Kennedy program, and the CRP. Efforts are made to emphasize the need for observer and logbook data in requests for proposals issued by granting agencies. A condition of funding for these projects is that data are made available to the Councils and NMFS upon completion of a study.

Additional administrative and enforcement efforts would help to implement and enforce fishery regulations. NMFS established the South East Fishery-Independent Survey in 2010 to strengthen fishery-independent sampling efforts in southeast U.S. waters, addressing both immediate and long-term fishery-independent data needs, with an overarching goal of improving fishery-independent data utility for stock assessments. Meeting these data needs is critical to improving scientific advice to the management process, ensuring overfishing does not occur, and successfully rebuilding overfished stocks on schedule.

## **1.8 Changes in the Economic, Social, or Cultural Value of Fishing Activities and Non-Consumptive Uses of Fishery Resources**

The preferred management measures and any changes in economic, social, or cultural values are discussed in **Chapter 4** of Regulatory Amendment 22. Further analysis can be found in **Appendices G** (Regulatory Impact Review) and **H** (Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis).

## **1.9 Changes in the Distribution of Benefits and Costs**

The distribution of benefits and costs expected from the action in Regulatory Amendment 22 are expected to be negligible and discussed in **Chapter 3**. Economic and social effects of the actions proposed in Regulatory Amendment 22 are addressed in **Chapter 4**.



## **1.10 Social Effects**

The social effects of all the measures are described in **Chapter 4** of Regulatory Amendment 22.

## **1.11 Conclusion**

This section evaluates the practicability of taking additional action to minimize bycatch and bycatch mortality using the ten factors provided at 50 CFR 600.350(d)(3)(i). In summary, measures proposed in Regulatory Amendment 22 are intended to revise the ACLs and OYs for gag and wreckfish, and to modify the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit. As summarized in **Section 1.1** of this BPA, most actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 are not expected to result in significant changes in bycatch of gag, wreckfish, or co-occurring species. Furthermore, Regulatory Amendment 22 is not expected to affect major changes in bycatch of other fish species.

## REFERENCES:

- Alsop, III, F. J. 2001. Smithsonian Handbooks: Birds of North America eastern region. DK Publishing, Inc. New York, NY.
- Goldman, S.F., and G.R. Sedberry. 2011. Feeding habits of some demersal fish on the Charleston Bump off the southeastern United States. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 68: 390-398.
- Harris, P.J. and J. Stephen. 2005. Final Report Characterization of commercial reef fish catch and bycatch off the southeast coast of the United States. CRP Grant No. NA03NMF4540416.
- McGovern, J.C., G.R. Sedberry, H.S. Meister, T.M. Westendorff, D.M. Wyanski, and P.J. Harris. 2005. A Tag and Recapture Study of Gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis*, from the Southeastern United States. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 76:47-59.
- NMFS (NOAA Fisheries Service). 2006. Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation on the Continued Authorization of Snapper-Grouper Fishing under the South Atlantic Snapper-Grouper Fishery Management Plan (RFFMP) and Proposed Amendment 13C. Biological Opinion. June 7.
- Overton, A.S., J. Zabawski, and K.L. Riley. 2008. Release mortality of undersized fish from the snapper-grouper complex off the North Carolina coast. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*. 28: 733-739.
- Rudershausen, P.J., J.A. Buckel, and E.H. Williams. 2007. Discard composition and release fate in the snapper and grouper commercial hook-and-line fishery in North Carolina, USA, *Fish. Man. Ecol.* 14:103–113.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2009. Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2010. Amendment 17B to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region with Final Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 373 pp. plus appendices.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2011a. Comprehensive ACL Amendment with Final Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 185 pp. plus appendices.
- SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2011b. Amendment 20A to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region with Final

Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 128 pp. plus appendices.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2012. Amendment 18A to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region with Final Environmental Impact Statement, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 292 pp. plus appendices.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013a. Regulatory Amendment 15 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region with Final Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Regulatory Impact Review, and Social Impact Assessment/Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 125 pp. plus appendices.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council) and Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (GMFMC). 2013b. Joint South Atlantic/Gulf of Mexico Generic Charter/Headboat Reporting in the South Atlantic Amendment, Including Amendment 31 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region, Amendment 6 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Dolphin and Wahoo Fishery of the Atlantic, and Amendment 22 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources in the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Region Including Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Impact Review, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, and Fishery Impact Statement. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 119 pp plus appendices.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council) and Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (GAFMC). 2013c. Modifications to Federally Permitted Seafood Dealer Reporting Requirements Final Generic Amendment to the Fishery Management Plans in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Regions, Including Environmental Assessment, Fishery Impact Statement, Regulatory Impact Review, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405 and Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, 2203 North Lois Avenue, Suite 1100, Tampa Florida, 33607. 162 pp plus appendices.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013d. Regulatory Amendment 14 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region Including Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Impact Review, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2013e. Regulatory Amendment 19 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region Including Environmental Assessment. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 345 pp.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2014. Regulatory Amendment 21 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region Including Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Impact Review, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Ste 201, Charleston, S.C. 29405. 176 pp plus appendices.

SEDAR 10. 2006b. Stock assessment of gag in the South Atlantic. Available from the SEDAR website: [www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/](http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/)

SEDAR 10. 2014. SEDAR Update Assessment. Stock assessment of gag off the Southeastern United States. Available from the SEDAR website: [www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/](http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/)

SEDAR 33. Stock Assessment Report. Gulf of Mexico Gag. Available from the SEDAR website: [www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/](http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/)

SERO-LAPP-2010-06: Species groupings for South Atlantic Fisheries Management Council Snapper-Grouper FMU. Available from the SAFMC's website: <http://safmc.net/Meetings/CouncilMeetings/September2011CouncilMeeting/Sept2011BriefingBook>.

Van Voorhees, D., J.W. Schlechte, D.M. Donaldson, T.R. Sminkey, K.J. Anson, J.R. O'Hop, M.D.B. Norris, J.A. Shepard, T. Van Devender, and R.F. Zales, II. 2000. The new Marine Fisheries Statistics Survey method for estimating charter boat fishing effort. Abstracts of the 53rd Annual Meeting of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute.

## Appendix F. Analyses to Support Actions and Alternatives

### 1. Gag Recreational Bag Limit Increase Analysis

**Action 2** would revise the composition of the aggregate grouper bag limit and establish a recreational bag limit for gag. The current aggregate grouper bag limit is 3 fish, only one of which can be gag or black grouper. **Alternatives 2** and **3** propose removing gag from the aggregate and establishing a bag limit of 2 gag/person/day or 3 gag/person/day, respectively. The ABC for gag in 2014 was 805,000 pounds gutted weight (lbs gw) with a total ACL of 694,000 lbs gw, equal to the yield at 75%  $F_{MSY}$ . The recreational sector was allocated 49% of the total ACL for a recreational ACL of 340,060 lbs gw.

The bag limit increase analyses were compiled using trip level recreational data. Headboat Survey (HBS) catch-effort data were examined on a monthly basis (**Table F-1**), while Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP) catch-effort data, which was analyzed by mode, were examined on a per wave basis (**Table F-2**). Waves were then split proportionally into months for projected landings analyses. The catch-effort data used 2012 and 2013 data, as 2010 and 2011 were statistically greater within the HBS data. Due to low sample sizes (<30 fish per month) in the MRIP catch-effort data for charter and private modes, samples were aggregated across all months in 2012 and 2013 to calculate aggregated annual bag limit increases. The increased bag limits were calculated as follows: If less than 1 gag per angler was landed, there was no reduction in the landings. If greater than or equal to 1 gag per angler was landed, the total number of fish was increased to 2 or 3, respectively, for each bag limit analysis. Note that these bag limits represent the upper bounds or maximum increases that could be expected if anglers that successfully reached their limit historically also reach their limit under the new bag limits. Landings data for 2013 were used, and compiled by mode and wave, with waves proportionally split into months for MRIP data, while HBS data was compiled by month.

**Table F-1.** Number of trips and landings under the status quo by month for HBS data

	2012		2013	
Month	Trips	Landings	Trips	Landings
1	122	3	105	10
2	145	0	101	2
3	251	3	93	4
4	301	0	87	1
5	298	435	167	208
6	347	803	193	288
7	202	263	157	254
8	159	189	153	245
9	135	160	94	121
10	108	109	88	115
11	100	44	39	60
12	149	80	72	72

**Table F-2.** Number of trips and landings under the status quo by wave for MRIP data.

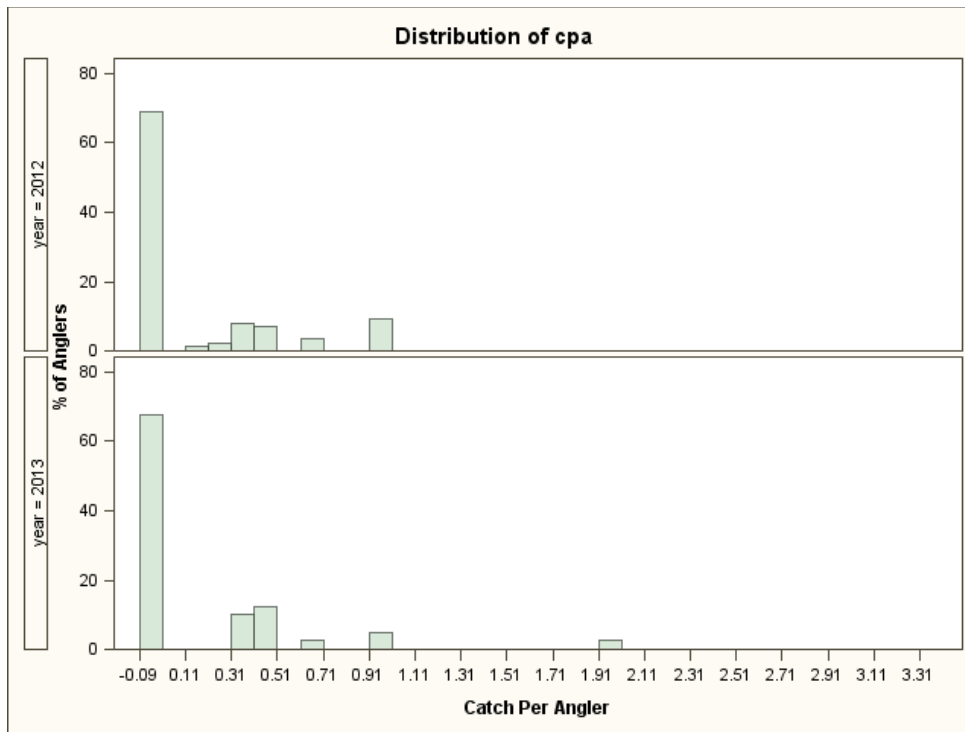
Wave	Private				Charter			
	2012		2013		2012		2013	
	Trips	Landings	Trips	Landings	Trips	Landings	Trips	Landings
1	9	0	12	0	21	0	20	0
2	13	0	5	0	19	0	2	0
3	23	13	16	12	12	9	6	11
4	21	9	11	6	6	8	3	1
5	28	11	8	2	12	7.2	2	0
6	15	6	5	0	10	1	6	0

The final model assumed zero landings from January through April, due to the shallow water grouper spawning closure during that time. Due to low sample sizes, data were combined across all waves and years for the MRIP dataset in order to calculate the estimated percentage increase from the new bag limits. The final model projects the landings, percentage of recreational ACL, projected closure date, and days open for each of the proposed recreational ACLs in **Action 1** for the status quo (equivalent to a bag limit of 1), 2 gag bag limit, and 3 gag bag limit.

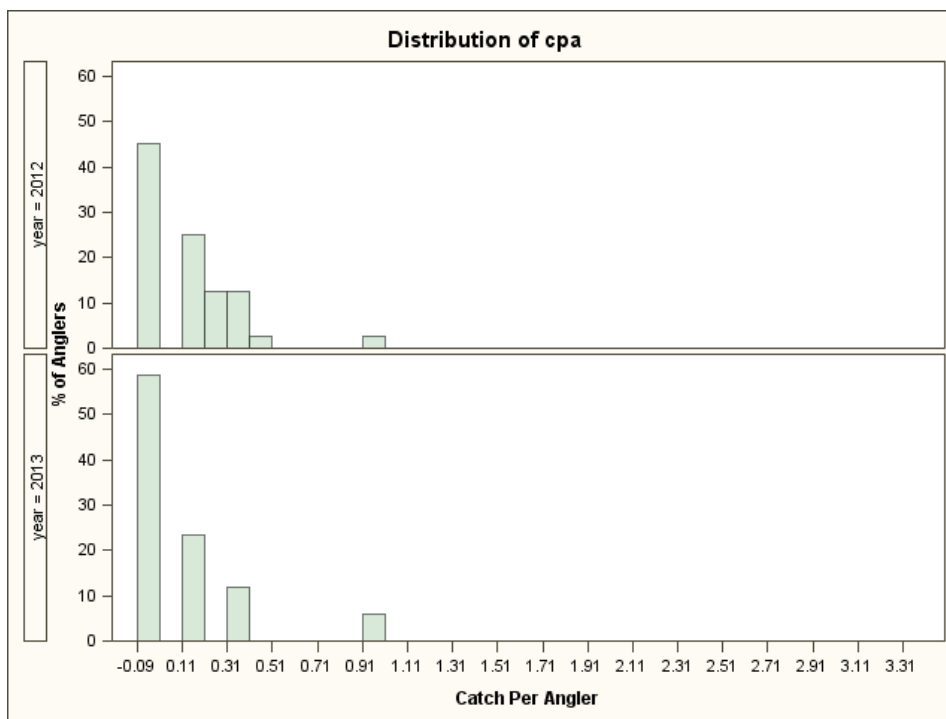
**Table F-3.** Projected landings under new bag limits.

ACL	Bag Limit	Projected			
		Closure date	Days Open	Landings	% ACL
ACL = ABC: 326,340 lbs gw	Status Quo	12/31	245*	98,582	30%
	Gag Bag limit = 2			133,587	41%
	Gag Bag limit = 3			168,592	52%
ACL = 95% ABC: 310,023 lbs gw	Status Quo	12/31	245*	98,582	32%
	Gag Bag limit = 2			133,587	43%
	Gag Bag limit = 3			168,592	54%
ACL = 90% ABC 293,706 lbs gw	Status Quo	12/31	245*	98,582	34%
	Gag Bag limit = 2			133,587	45%
	Gag Bag limit = 3			168,592	57%
ACL = 80% ABC 261,072 lbs gw	Status Quo	12/31	245*	98,582	38%
	Gag Bag limit = 2			133,587	51%
	Gag Bag limit = 3			168,592	65%

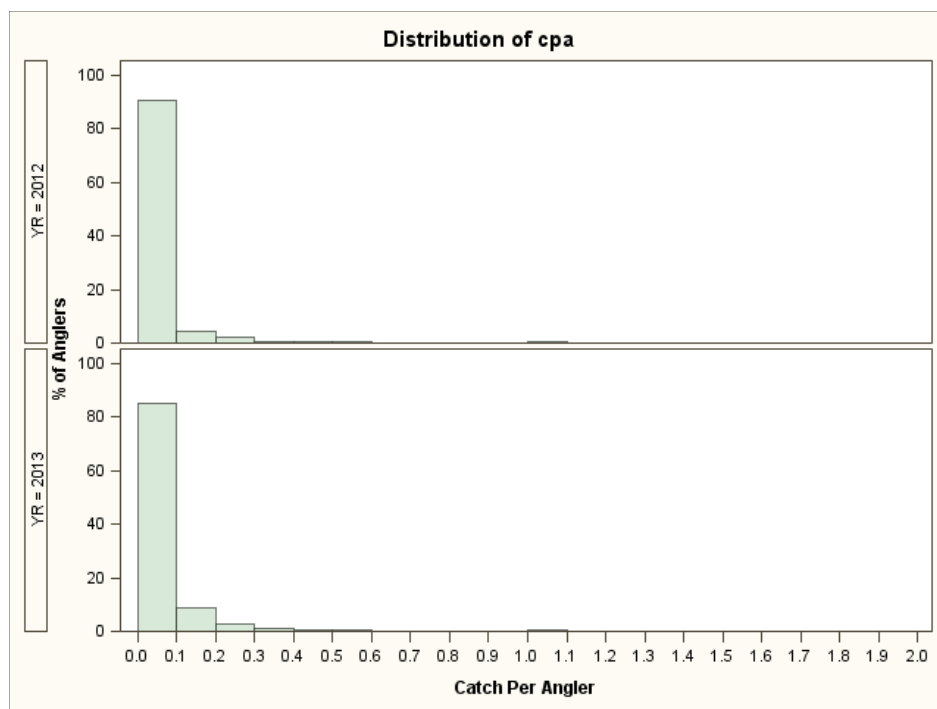
\*245 days open are due to the Jan-April spawning closure for shallow-water grouper.



**Figure 1.** MRIP landings per angler (LPA) by year for private mode.



**Figure 2.** MRIP landings per angler (LPA) by year for charter mode.



**Figure 3.** HBS landings per angler (LPA) by year.

## 2. Analysis of Aggregate Bag Limit

**Action 2** proposes to revise the composition of the aggregate grouper bag limit by removing gag from the bag limit. The current aggregate grouper bag limit includes the following species: gag, black grouper, golden tilefish, snowy grouper, misty grouper, red grouper, scamp, yellowedge grouper, yellowfin grouper, yellowmouth grouper, blueline tilefish, sand tilefish, coney, grasby, red hind, and rock hind. The current aggregate grouper bag limit is 3 fish per angler per day. Within this limit, only one fish can be a gag or black grouper per person per day, only 1 golden tilefish may be landed per person per day, and only one snowy grouper can be landed per vessel per day. An analysis was requested to identify the impacts of removing gag from the aggregate, with a proposed alternative of reducing the aggregate grouper bag limit to 2 per person per day. Initial analysis looked at the number of trips that caught fish and the number of trips that landed fish (positive trip) by data source (Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP) and Headboat Survey (HBS)). In addition, landings per angler per trip (LPA) was calculated for all trips and positive trips. The four groupings analyzed were 1) the entire aggregate, 2) gag only, 3) black grouper only, and 4) gag and/or black grouper (**Tables F-3 and F-4**). The black grouper analysis was added due to concerns that additional black grouper might be retained with the removal of or change to the 1 gag or black grouper per person per day.

Between 31%-53% of the trips that caught an aggregate species landed an aggregate species. The LPA for all aggregate trips was less than one for both data sources. When adjusting for positive trips, LPA increases, but is still less than 1. Five percent of all trips caught the maximum limit per angler. The low LPA indicates that fishermen are either not encountering the fish in the aggregate or are discarding the fish due to regulations other than the bag limit (e.g. spawning season closures, size limits).



The percentage of trips catching aggregate species that landed gag was between 7-19% for MRIP trips and 15-24% for HBS trips. Average LPA for gag was less than 0.1, and the LPA for positive gag trips averaged 0.47 for MRIP trips and 0.13 for HBS trips. Trips landing black grouper were less than trips landing gag and had lower LPAs than gag. The percentage of aggregate trips that landed gag and/or black grouper was low (MRIP trips: 11-23%, HBS trips: 18-29%). The percentage of trips where the LPA for gag and black grouper were greater than 1 were also low (MRIP: < 3%, HBS: <1%). Only 2 MRIP trips reported catching both black grouper and gag, while 13-28 HBS trips (<1%) caught both species. The low LPA for gag and/or black grouper trips indicates that it is unlikely that the removal of gag will have a considerable effect on black grouper landings.

Overall, from 2009-2013, the top five aggregate species landed for MRIP trips were: blueline tilefish, red grouper, gag, scamp, and snowy grouper. In 2012 and 2013, black grouper replaced snowy grouper as the fifth most commonly caught species. The top five species landed for HBS trips from 2009-2013 were blueline tilefish, scamp, gag, red grouper and sand tilefish. In 2009 and 2011, rock hind replaced sand tilefish as the fifth most commonly caught species. The species listed above are the species most likely to show an increase in landings if gag is removed and the aggregate grouper bag limit remains at 3 fish, although the low gag LPA would indicate that any increase in landings is highly unlikely, as the current bag limit is frequently not met.

**Table F-3.** Number of trips that caught a species in aggregate grouper bag limit and the average landings per angler per trip (LPA) by year from the MRIP data.

		2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Aggregate	Trips that caught an aggregate fish	145	448	278	446	359
	Positive aggregate trips (landed an aggregate fish)	72	139	96	167	118
	Trips that with aggregate LPA $\geq$ 3	3	8	5	16	12
	Average aggregate LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 3)	0.45	0.29	0.29	0.34	0.33
	Average aggregate LPA, positive trips (max = 3)	0.90	0.92	0.84	0.90	1.0
Gag	Trips that landed gag	27	38	28	52	24
	Trips that discarded gag	38	121	93	154	78
	% aggregate trips that landed gag	19%	8%	10%	12%	7%
	Average gag LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.07	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.03
	Average gag LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.40	0.53	0.50	0.43	0.47
Black grouper	Trips landed black grouper	6	11	7	18	16
	% all aggregate trips that landed black grouper	4%	2%	3%	4%	4%
	Average black grouper LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02
	Average black grouper LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.65	0.33	0.78	0.46	0.43
Gag and black grouper	Trips landed gag and/or black grouper	33	48	35	69	40
	% all aggregate trips that landed gag and/or black grouper	23%	11%	13%	15%	11%
	Trips where gag/ black grouper LPA $\geq$ 1	3	10	8	13	6
	Trips landing both gag and black grouper	0	1	0	1	0
	Average gag/black grouper LPA, all aggregate trips	0.10	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.05
	Average gag/black grouper LPA, positive trips	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.45	0.45

**Table F-4.** Number of trips that caught a species in aggregate grouper bag limit and the average landings per angler per trip (LPA) by year from the HBS data.

		2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Aggregate	Trips that caught an aggregate fish	4967	4916	3772	4572	4423
	Positive aggregate trips (landed an aggregate fish)	2583	2344	1988	1926	2007
	Trips with aggregate LPA $\geq 3$	23	12	32	47	20
	Average aggregate LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 3)	0.13	0.13	0.16	0.13	0.12
	Average aggregate LPA, positive trips (max = 3)	0.24	0.28	0.31	0.30	0.27
Gag	Trips that landed gag	1177	1122	922	674	663
	Trips that discarded gag	2048	1760	1428	1855	913
	% aggregate trips that landed gag	24%	23%	24%	15%	15%
	Average gag LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.02
	Average gag LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.12	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.10
Black grouper	Trips landed black grouper	138	138	176	163	240
	% all aggregate trips that landed black grouper	3%	3%	5%	4%	5%
	Average black grouper LPA, all aggregate trips (max = 1)	0.003	0.003	0.006	0.004	0.007
	Average black grouper LPA, positive trips (max = 1)	0.10	0.12	0.13	0.12	0.13
Gag and black grouper	Trips landed gag and/or black grouper	1293	1240	1085	823	865
	% all aggregate trips that landed gag and/or black grouper	26%	25%	29%	18%	20%
	Trips where gag/black grouper LPA $\geq 1$	18	19	15	20	6
	Trips landing both gag and black grouper	22	20	13	14	38
	Average gag/black grouper LPA	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.02
	Average gag/black grouper LPA, positive trips	0.12	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.11

## **Appendix G. Regulatory Impact Review**

### **Introduction**

The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) requires a Regulatory Impact Review (RIR) for all regulatory actions that are of public interest. The RIR does three things: (1) It provides a comprehensive review of the level and incidence of impacts associated with a regulatory action; (2) it provides a review of the problems and policy objectives prompting the regulatory proposals and an evaluation of the major alternatives which could be used to solve the problem; and (3) it ensures that the regulatory agency systematically and comprehensively considers all available alternatives so that the public welfare can be enhanced in the most efficient and cost effective way.

The RIR also serves as the basis for determining whether any proposed regulations are a “significant regulatory action” under certain criteria provided in Executive Order 12866 (E.O. 12866) and whether the approved regulations will have a “significant economic impact on a substantial number of small business entities” in compliance with the Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980.

### **Problems and Objectives**

The purpose and need, issues, problems, and objectives of this action are presented in **Chapter 1, Section 1.4**.

### **Methodology and Framework for Analysis**

This RIR assesses management measures from the standpoint of determining the resulting changes in costs and benefits to society. To the extent practicable, the net effects of the proposed measures for an existing fishery should be stated in terms of producer and consumer surplus, changes in profits, and employment in the direct and support industries. Where quantitative estimates are available, they are incorporated into the analysis of the expected economic impacts of the different actions and alternatives.

### **Description of the Fishery**

A description of the snapper grouper fishery is contained in **Chapter 3**.

### **Effects of Management Measures**

This action will directly apply to the businesses that own and/or operate commercial and for-hire recreational fishing vessels that harvest snapper grouper species in the South Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone. It will also apply to recreational fishers who harvest those species from private or rental vessels in those waters. A detailed analysis and discussion of the expected economic effects of each alternative for all proposed actions is included in **Chapter 4**. The

following discussion summarizes the expected economic effects of the preferred alternatives for each action.

## **Action 1**

The preferred alternative for **Action 1** would set the Annual Catch Limit (ACL) and Optimal Yield for gag. The commercial fishery would see a reduction in the ACL in the 2015 through 2017 fishing years compared to the status quo, with the largest reduction in 2015 and declining through 2017. However, in 2018 and 2019, the ACL for gag would increase. Over the five years, there would be a total net loss of ex-vessel revenue in the commercial sector of \$194,977 (2013 dollars). However, beginning in 2019, the commercial sector would expect to see an overall annual increase in ex-vessel revenue of approximately \$101,454 (2013 dollars) compared to the status quo. For the recreational sector, from 2015 through 2019, a similar pattern of reduced harvest and associated consumer surplus would be expected, for a total net loss of \$359,870 (2013 dollars) over the entire period. However, starting in 2019, it is expected that there will be an overall annual increase in consumer surplus in the recreational sector of approximately \$187,256 (2013 dollars) compared to the status quo.

## **Action 2**

**Action 2** considered modifying the recreational bag limit for gag. The preferred alternative chosen is the status quo. There are no additional expected economic effects from the preferred alternative.

## **Action 3**

The preferred alternative for **Action 3** would set the ACL and Optimal Yield for wreckfish. The commercial fishery would see an increase in the ACL in the 2015 through 2020 fishing years compared to the status quo. Over the six years, there would be a total net increase of ex-vessel revenue in the commercial sector of \$3,622,606 (2013 dollars). Beginning in 2020, the commercial sector would expect to see an average annual increase in ex-vessel revenue in the commercial sector of approximately \$528,486 (2013 dollars) compared to the status quo. If they harvest their allocation, the recreational sector would be expected to receive a total increase in consumer surplus of \$179,027 (2013 dollars) compared to the status quo, and approximately \$26,197 (2013 dollars) per year starting in 2020.

## **Public and Private Costs of Regulations**

The preparation, implementation, enforcement, and monitoring of this or any Federal action involves the expenditure of public and private resources, which can be expressed as costs associated with the regulations. Costs associated with this action include, but are not limited to Council costs of documentation preparation, meeting, and other costs; NMFS administration costs of document preparation, meetings and review, and annual law enforcement costs. A preliminary estimate is up to from \$100,000 to \$150,000 before annual law enforcement costs, if any.

## **Determination of Significant Regulatory Action**

Pursuant to E.O. 12866, a regulation is considered a “significant regulatory action” if it is expected to result in: (1) an annual effect of \$100 million or more or adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, the environment, public health or safety, or State, local, or tribal governments or communities; (2) create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency; (3) materially alter the budgetary impact of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights or obligations of recipients thereof; or (4) raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President’s priorities, or the principles set forth in this executive order. Based on the information provided above, this proposed action has been determined to not be economically significant for the purposes of E.O. 12866.

# Appendix H. Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis

## 1 Introduction

The purpose of the Regulatory Act Analysis (RFA) is to establish a principle of regulatory issuance that agencies shall endeavor, consistent with the objectives of the rule and of applicable statutes, to fit regulatory and informational requirements to the scale of businesses, organizations, and governmental jurisdictions subject to regulation. To achieve this principle, agencies are required to solicit and consider flexible regulatory proposals and to explain the rationale for their actions to assure such proposals are given serious consideration. The RFA does not contain any decision criteria; instead the purpose of the RFA is to inform the agency, as well as the public, of the expected economic impacts of various alternatives contained in the fishery management plan (FMP) or amendment (including framework management measures and other regulatory actions) and to ensure the agency considers alternatives that minimize the expected impacts while meeting the goals and objectives of the FMP and applicable statutes.

The RFA requires agencies to conduct a Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis (RFAA) for each proposed rule. The RFAA is designed to assess the impacts various regulatory alternatives would have on small entities, including small businesses, and to determine ways to minimize those impacts. An RFAA is conducted to primarily determine whether the proposed action would have a “significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.” The RFAA provides: 1) A description of the reasons why action by the agency is being considered; 2) a succinct statement of the objectives of, and legal basis for, the proposed rule; 3) a description and, where feasible, an estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed rule will apply; 4) a description of the projected reporting, record-keeping, and other compliance requirements of the proposed rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirements of the report or record; 5) an identification, to the extent practicable, of all relevant federal rules, which may duplicate, overlap, or conflict with the proposed rule; 6) a description and estimate of the expected economic impacts on small entities; and 7) an explanation of the criteria used to evaluate whether the rule would impose “significant economic impacts.”

## 2 Statement of the need for, objective of, and legal basis for the proposed action

The need for and objectives of this proposed action are provided in **Chapter 1**. In summary, the objective of this proposed action is to respond to adjust the annual catch limits and associated quotas for gag and wreckfish to make them consistent with the recent stock assessment results and prevent overfishing of these species. The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act provides the statutory basis for this proposed action.

### **3 Description and estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed action would apply**

This proposed actions, if implemented, would be expected to directly affect all commercial fishing vessels that harvest either gag or wreckfish in the South Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ). Over the period 2009-2013, an average of 245 vessels per year recorded commercial landings of gag and 6 vessels per year recorded commercial landings of wreckfish. More recent estimates are not available. These two groups of vessels are assumed for the purpose of this analysis to be mutually exclusive. This proposed action would, therefore, be expected to affect an estimated 245 commercial fishing vessels per year that harvest gag and 6 commercial vessels per year that harvest wreckfish. The estimated average annual gross revenue from all fishing activity by the commercial vessels that harvested gag over this period was approximately \$49,000 (2013 dollars) and the average for the vessels that harvested wreckfish was approximately \$288,000 (2013 dollars).

Charter vessels and headboats (for-hire vessels) sell fishing services, which include the harvest of gag and wreckfish, to recreational anglers. These vessels provide a platform for the opportunity to fish and not a guarantee to catch or harvest any species, though expectations of successful fishing, however defined, likely factor into the decision to purchase these services. Changing the allowable harvest of a species only defines what can be kept and does not explicitly prevent the continued offer of for-hire fishing services. In response to a change in the allowable harvest, including a zero-fish limit, catch and release fishing for a target species could continue, as could fishing for other species. Because the proposed changes in the gag and wreckfish quotas would not directly alter the service sold by these vessels, this proposed action would not directly apply to or regulate their operations. For-hire vessels would continue to be able to offer their core product, which is an attempt to “put anglers on fish,” provide the opportunity for anglers to catch whatever their skills enable them to catch, and keep those fish that they desire to keep and are legal to keep. Any change in demand for these fishing services, and associated economic affects, as a result of changing a quota would be a consequence of behavioral change by anglers, secondary to any direct effect on anglers, and, therefore, an indirect effect of the proposed regulatory action. Because the effects on for-hire vessels would be indirect, they fall outside the scope of the RFA. Recreational anglers, who may be directly affected by the proposed changes in the gag and wreckfish quotas, are not small entities under the RFA.

NMFS has not identified any other small entities that would be expected to be directly affected by this proposed action.

The Small Business Administration (SBA) has established size criteria for all major industry sectors in the U.S., including commercial fish harvesters. A business involved in commercial fish harvesting is classified as a small business if it is independently owned and operated, is not dominant in its field of operation (including its affiliates), and has combined annual receipts not in excess of \$20.5 million (NAICS code 114111, finfish fishing) for all its affiliated operations worldwide. Because the average annual revenue estimates provided above are significantly less than the SBA revenue threshold for this sector, all commercial vessels expected to be directly affected by this proposed action are believed to be small business entities.

**4 Description of the projected reporting, record-keeping and other compliance requirements of the proposed action, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for the preparation of the report or records**

This proposed actions would not require any new reporting, record-keeping, or other compliance requirements associated with reporting or record-keeping that may require professional skills.

**5 Identification of all relevant federal rules, which may duplicate, overlap or conflict with the proposed action**

No duplicative, overlapping, or conflicting federal rules have been identified.

**6 Significance of economic impacts on a substantial number of small entities**

**Substantial number criterion**

This proposed actions, if implemented, would be expected to directly impact 245 small business entities that commercially harvest gag and 6 small entities that commercially harvest wreckfish.

**Significant economic impacts**

The outcome of “significant economic impact” can be ascertained by examining two factors: disproportionality and profitability.

Disproportionality: Do the regulations place a substantial number of small entities at a significant competitive disadvantage to large entities?

All entities expected to be directly affected by this proposed action are believed to be small business entities, so the issue of disproportionality does not arise.

Profitability: Do the regulations significantly reduce profits for a substantial number of small entities?

This proposed actions would set the annual commercial quotas for gag for 2015-2019 and the annual quotas for wreckfish for 2015-2020. The 2019 gag commercial quota would remain in place in subsequent years unless changed, as would the 2020 wreckfish commercial quota. The proposed gag commercial quotas would be expected to result in a total reduction in revenue from gag to all vessels of approximately \$154,000 (2013 dollars) in 2015, approximately \$142,000 in 2016, and approximately \$42,000 in 2017. Beginning in 2018, the proposed gag annual commercial quotas would be more than the current quota and would, as a result, be expected to result in increased revenue from gag each year. If the annual reductions in gag revenue are not offset by increased harvest and revenue from other species (the average annual revenue from



other species harvested by these vessels was more than six times the revenue derived from gag from 2009-2013), the projected reductions in revenue from gag would equate to approximately \$630 per vessel (245 vessels) in 2015, or approximately 1.3% of average annual revenue from all fishing activity, and decline to \$580 per vessel in 2016, and \$170 per vessel in 2017. Averaged over the entire five years (2015-2019), the average annual reduction in revenue per vessel would be approximately \$160, or less than 1% of the average annual fishing revenue per vessel. As a result, this proposed action would be expected to result in a minor adverse economic effect on the affected small entities.

All of the proposed wreckfish annual commercial quotas would allow increased wreckfish harvests than currently allowed. As a result, the revenue and profits associated with commercial wreckfish harvest could increase and this proposed action would be expected to have a beneficial economic effect on the affected small entities.

Based on the discussion above, NMFS determines that these proposed actions, if implemented, would not have a significant adverse economic effect on a substantial number of small entities. As a result, an initial regulatory flexibility analysis is not required and none has been prepared.

## **7 Description of the significant alternatives to the proposed action and discussion of how the alternatives attempt to minimize economic impacts on small entities**

The proposed actions, if adopted, would not be expected to have a significant adverse economic effect on a substantial number of small entities. As a result, the issue of significant alternatives is not relevant.

## **Appendix I. Essential Fish Habitat and Move to Ecosystem Based Management**

### **South Atlantic Fishery Management Council Habitat Conservation, Ecosystem Coordination and Collaboration**

The Council, using the Essential Fish Habitat Plan as the cornerstone, adopted a strategy to facilitate the move to an ecosystem-based approach to fisheries management in the region. This approach required a greater understanding of the South Atlantic ecosystem and the complex relationships among humans, marine life, and the environment including essential fish habitat. To accomplish this, a process was undertaken to facilitate the evolution of the Habitat Plan into a Fishery Ecosystem Plan (FEP), thereby providing a more comprehensive understanding of the biological, social, and economic impacts of management necessary to initiate the transition from single species management to ecosystem-based management in the region.

#### **Moving to Ecosystem-Based Management**

The Council adopted broad goals for Ecosystem-Based Management to include maintaining or improving ecosystem structure and function; maintaining or improving economic, social, and cultural benefits from resources; and maintaining or improving biological, economic, and cultural diversity. Development of a regional FEP (SAFMC 2009a) provided an opportunity to expand the scope of the original Council Habitat Plan and compile and review available habitat, biological, social, and economic fishery and resource information for fisheries in the South Atlantic ecosystem. The South Atlantic Council views habitat conservation as the core of the move to EBM in the region. Therefore, development of the FEP was a natural next step in the evolution and expands and significantly updates the SAFMC Habitat Plan (SAFMC 1998a) incorporating comprehensive details of all managed species (SAFMC, South Atlantic States, ASMFC, and NOAA Fisheries Highly Migratory Species and Protected Species) including their biology, food web dynamics, and economic and social characteristics of the fisheries and habitats essential to their survival. The FEP therefore serves as a source document and presents more complete and detailed information describing the South Atlantic ecosystem and the impact of fisheries on the environment. This FEP updated information on designated Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) and EFH-Habitat Areas of Particular Concern; expanded descriptions of biology and status of managed species; presented information that will support ecosystem considerations for managed species; and described the social and economic characteristics of the fisheries in the region. In addition, it expanded the discussion and description of existing research programs and needs to identify biological, social, and economic research needed to fully address ecosystem-based management in the region. It is anticipated that the FEP will provide a greater degree of guidance by fishery, habitat, or major ecosystem consideration of bycatch reduction, prey-predator interactions, maintaining biodiversity, and spatial management needs. This FEP serves as a living source document of biological, economic, and social information for all Fishery Management Plans (FMP). Future Environmental Assessments and Environmental Impact Statements associated with subsequent amendments to Council FMPs will draw from or cite by reference the FEP.

The Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the South Atlantic Region encompasses the following volume structure:

- FEP Volume I - Introduction and Overview of FEP for the South Atlantic Region
- FEP Volume II - South Atlantic Habitats and Species
- FEP Volume III - South Atlantic Human and Institutional Environment
- FEP Volume IV - Threats to South Atlantic Ecosystem and Recommendations
- FEP Volume V - South Atlantic Research Programs and Data Needs
- FEP Volume VI - References and Appendices

Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment (CE-BA) 1 (SAFMC 2009b) is supported by this FEP and updated EFH and EFH-HAPC information and addressed the Final EFH Rule (e.g., GIS presented for all EFH and EFH-HAPCs). Management actions implemented in CE-BA 1 established deepwater Coral HAPCs to protect what is thought to be the largest continuous distribution (>23,000 square miles) of pristine, deepwater coral ecosystems in the world.

The Fishery Ecosystem Plan, slated to be revised every 5 years, will again be the vehicle to update and refine information supporting designation and future review of EFH and EFH-HAPCs for managed species. Planning for the update is being conducted in cooperation with the Habitat Advisory Panel during the fall and winter of 2013 with initiation during 2014.

### **Ecosystem Approach to Deepwater Ecosystem Management**

The South Atlantic Council manages coral, coral reefs and live/hard bottom habitat, including deepwater corals, through the Fishery Management Plan for Coral, Coral Reefs and Live/Hard Bottom Habitat of the South Atlantic Region (Coral FMP). Mechanisms exist in the FMP, as amended, to further protect deepwater coral and live/hard bottom habitats. The SAFMC's Habitat and Environmental Protection Advisory Panel and Coral Advisory Panel have supported proactive efforts to identify and protect deepwater coral ecosystems in the South Atlantic region. Management actions in Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment (CE-BA 1) (SAFMC 2009b) established deepwater coral HAPCs (C- HAPCs) to protect what is thought to be the largest continuous distribution (>23,000 square miles) of pristine deepwater coral ecosystems in the world. In addition, CE-BA 1 established areas within the CHAPC, which provide for traditional fishing in limited areas, which do not impact deepwater coral habitat. CE-BA 1, supported by the FEP, also addressed non-regulatory updates for existing EFH and EFH- HAPC information and addressed the spatial requirements of the Final EFH Rule (i.e., GIS presented for all EFH and EFH-HAPCs). Actions in this amendment included modifications in the management of the following: octocorals; special management zones (SMZs) off the coast of South Carolina; and sea turtle release gear requirements for snapper grouper fishermen. The amendment also designated essential fish habitat (EFH) and EFH-Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (EFH-HAPCs).

CE-BA 2 established annual catch limits (ACL) for octocorals in the South Atlantic as well as modifying the Fishery Management Unit (FMU) for octocorals to remove octocorals off the coast of Florida from the FMU (SAFMC 2011). The amendment also limited the possession of

managed species in the SMZs off South Carolina to the recreational bag limit for snapper grouper and coastal migratory pelagic species; modified sea turtle release gear requirements for the snapper grouper fishery based upon freeboard height of vessels; amends Council fishery management plans (FMPs) to designate or modify EFH and EFH-HAPCs, including the FMP for Pelagic Sargassum Habitat; amended the Coral FMP to designate EFH for deepwater Coral HAPCs designated under CE-BA 1; and amended the Snapper Grouper FMP to designate EFH-HAPCs for golden and blueline tilefish and the deepwater Marine Protected Areas. The final rule was published in the federal register on December 30, 2011, and regulations became effective on January 30, 2012.

### **Building from a Habitat to an Ecosystem Network to Support the Evolution**

Starting with our Habitat and Environmental Protection Advisory Panel, the Council expanded and fostered a comprehensive Habitat network in our region to develop the Habitat Plan of the South Atlantic Region completed in 1998 to support the EFH rule. Building on the core regional collaborations, the Council facilitated an expansion to a Habitat and Ecosystem network to support development of the FEP and CE-BA as well as coordinate with partners on other regional efforts.

### *Integrated Ocean Observing System (IOOS) and Southeast Coastal and Ocean Observing Regional Association (SECOORA)*

The Integrated Ocean Observing System (IOOS®) is a partnership among federal, regional, academic, and private sector parties that works to provide new tools and forecasts to improve safety, enhance the economy, and protect our environment. IOOS supplies critical information about our Nation's oceans, coasts, and Great Lakes. Scientists working to understand climate change, governments adapting to changes in the Arctic, municipalities monitoring local water quality, and industries affected by coastal and marine spatial planning all have the same need: reliable, timely, and sustained access to data and information that inform decision making. Improving access to key marine data and information supports several purposes. IOOS data sustain national defense, marine commerce, and navigation safety. Scientists use these data to issue weather, climate, and marine forecasts. IOOS data are also used to make decisions for energy siting and production, economic development, and ecosystem-based resource management. Emergency managers and health officials need IOOS information to make decisions about public safety. Teachers and government officials rely on IOOS data for public outreach, training, and education.

SECOORA is one of 11 Regional Associations established nationwide through the US IOOS whose primary source of funding is through a 5-year cooperative agreement titled "Coordinated Monitoring, Prediction, and Assessment to Support Decision-Makers Needs for Coastal and Ocean Data and Tools". However, SECOORA was recently awarded funding via a NOAA Regional Ocean Partnership grant through the Governors' South Atlantic Alliance. SECOORA is the regional solution to integrating coastal and ocean observing data in the Southeast United States to inform decision makers and the general public. The SECOORA region encompasses 4 states, over 42 million people, and spans the

coastal ocean from North Carolina to the west Coast of Florida and is creating customized products to address these thematic areas: Marine Operations; Coastal Hazards; Ecosystems, Water Quality, Living Marine Resources; and Climate Change. The Council is a voting member and Council staff was recently re-elected to serve on the Board of Directors for the Southeast Coastal Regional Ocean Observing Association (SECOORA) to guide and direct priority needs for observation and modeling to support fisheries oceanography and integration into stock assessments through SEDAR. Cooperation through SECOORA is envisioned to facilitate the following:

- Refining current or water column designations of EFH and EFH-HAPCs (e.g., Gulf Stream and Florida Current).
- Providing oceanographic models linking benthic, pelagic habitats, and food webs.
- Providing oceanographic input parameters for ecosystem models.
- Integration of OOS information into Fish Stock Assessment process in the SA region.
- Facilitating OOS system collection of fish and fishery data and other research necessary to support the Council's use of area-based management tools in the SA Region including but not limited to EFH, EFH-HAPCs, Marine Protected Areas, Deepwater Coral Habitat Areas of Particular Concern, Special Management Zones, and Allowable Gear Areas.
- Integration of OOS program capabilities and research Needs into the South Atlantic Fishery Ecosystem Plan.
- Collaboration with SECOORA to integrate OOS products with information included in the Council's Habitat and Ecosystem Web Services and Atlas to facilitate model and tool development.
- Expanding Map Services and the Regional Habitat and Ecosystem Atlas in cooperation with SECOORAs Web Services that will provide researchers access to data or products including those collected/developed by SA OOS partners.

SECOORA researchers are developing a comprehensive data portal to provide discovery of, access to, and metadata about coastal ocean observations in the southeast US. Below are various ways to access the currently available data.

One project recently funded by SECOORA initiated development of species specific habitat models that integrate remotely sensed and in situ data to enhance stock assessments for species managed by the Council. The project during 2013/2014 was initiated to address red porgy, gray triggerfish, black seabass, and vermilion snapper. Gray triggerfish and red porgy are slated for assessment through SEDAR in 2014/15 and 2015/16 respectively.

#### *National Fish Habitat Plan and Southeast Aquatic Resource Partnership (SARP)*

In addition, the Council serves on the National Habitat Board and, as a member of the Southeast Aquatic Resource Partnership (SARP), has highlighted this collaboration by including the Southeast Aquatic Habitat Plan (SAHP) and associated watershed conservation restoration targets into the FEP. Many of the habitat, water quality, and water quantity conservation needs identified in the threats and recommendations Volume of the FEP are directly addressed by on-

the-ground projects supported by SARP. This cooperation results in funding fish habitat restoration and conservation intended to increase the viability of fish populations and fishing opportunity, which also meets the needs to conserve and manage Essential Fish Habitat for Council managed species or habitat important to their prey. To date, SARP has funded 53 projects in the region through this program. This work supports conservation objectives identified in the SAHP to improve, establish, or maintain riparian zones, water quality, watershed connectivity, sediment flows, bottoms and shorelines, and fish passage, and addresses other key factors associated with the loss and degradation of fish habitats. SARP also developed the Southern Instream Flow Network (SIFN) to address the impacts of flow alterations in the Southeastern US aquatic ecosystems which leverages policy, technical experience, and scientific resources among partners based in 15 states. Maintaining appropriate flow into South Atlantic estuarine systems to support healthy inshore habitats essential to Council managed species is a major regional concern and efforts of SARP through SIFN are envisioned to enhance state and local partners ability to maintain appropriate flow rates.

#### *Governor's South Atlantic Alliance (GSAA)*

Initially discussed as a South Atlantic Eco-regional Compact, the Council has also cooperated with South Atlantic States in the formation of a Governor's South Atlantic Alliance (GSAA). This will also provide regional guidance and resources that will address State and Council broader habitat and ecosystem conservation goals. The GSAA was initiated in 2006. An Executive Planning Team (EPT), by the end of 2007, had created a framework for the Governors South Atlantic Alliance. The formal agreement between the four states (NC, SC, GA, and FL) was executed in May 2009. The Agreement specifies that the Alliance will prepare a "Governors South Atlantic Alliance Action Plan" which will be reviewed annually for progress and updated every five years for relevance of content. The Alliance's mission and purpose is to promote collaboration among the four states, and with the support and interaction of federal agencies, academe, regional organizations, non-governmental organizations, and the private sector, to sustain and enhance the region's coastal and marine resources. The Alliance proposes to regionally implement science-based actions and policies that balance coastal and marine ecosystems capacities to support both human and natural systems. The GSAA Action Plan was released in December 2010 and describes the four Priority Issue Areas that were identified by the Governors to be of mutual importance to the sustainability of the region's resources: Healthy Ecosystems; Working Waterfronts; Clean Coastal and Ocean Waters; and Disaster-Resilient Communities. The goals, objectives, actions, and implementation steps for each of these priorities were further described in the GSAA Implementation Plan released in July 2011. The final Action Plan was released on December 1, 2010 and marked the beginning of intensive work by the Alliance Issue Area Technical Teams (IATTs) to develop implementation steps for the actions and objectives. The GSAA Implementation Plan was published July 6, 2011, and the Alliance has been working to implement the Plan through the IATTs and two NOAA-funded Projects. The Alliance also partners with other federal agencies, academia, non-profits, private industry, regional organizations, and others. The Alliance supports both national and state-level ocean and coastal policy by coordinating federal, state, and local entities to ensure the sustainability of the region's economic, cultural, and natural resources. The Alliance has organized itself around the founding principles outlined in the

GSAA Terms of Reference and detailed in the GSAA Business Plan. A team of natural resource managers, scientists, and information management system experts have partnered to develop a Regional Information Management System (RIMS) and recommend decision support tools that will support regional collaboration and decision-making. In addition to regional-level stakeholders, state and local coastal managers and decision makers will also be served by this project, which will enable ready access to new and existing data and information. The collection and synthesis of spatial data into a suite of visualization tools is a critical step for long-term collaborative planning in the South Atlantic region for a wide range of coastal uses. The Council's Atlas presents the spatial representations of Essential Fish Habitat, managed areas, regional fish and fish habitat distribution, and fishery operation information and it can be linked to or drawn on as a critical part of the collaboration with the RIMS.

### *South Atlantic Landscape Conservation Cooperative*

One of the more recent collaborations is the Council's participation as Steering Committee member for the newly establish South Atlantic Landscape Conservation Cooperative (SALCC). Landscape Conservation Cooperatives (LCCs) are applied conservation science partnerships focused on a defined geographic area that informs on-the-ground strategic conservation efforts at landscape scales. LCC partners include DOI agencies, other federal agencies, states, tribes, non-governmental organizations, universities, and others. The newly formed Department of Interior Southeast Climate Services Center (CSC) has the LCCs in the region as their primary clients. One of the initial charges of the CSCs is to downscale climate models for use at finer scales.

The SALCC developed a Strategic Plan through an iterative process that began in December 2011. The plan provides a simple strategy for moving forward over the next few years. An operations plan was developed under direction from the SALCC Steering Committee to redouble efforts to develop version 1.0 of a shared conservation blueprint by spring-summer of 2014. The SALCC is developing the regional blueprint to address the rapid changes in the South Atlantic including but not limited to climate change, urban growth, and increasing human demands on resources which are reshaping the landscape. While these forces cut across political and jurisdictional boundaries, the conservation community does not have a consistent cross-boundary, cross-organization plan for how to respond. The South Atlantic Conservation Blueprint will be that plan. The blueprint is envisioned to be a spatially-explicit map depicting the places and actions need to sustain South Atlantic LCC objectives in the face of future change. The steps to creating the blueprint include development of: indicators and targets (shared metrics of success); the State of the South Atlantic (past, present, and future condition of indicators); and a Conservation Blueprint. Potential ways the blueprint could be used include: finding the best places for people and organizations to work together; raising new money to implement conservation actions; guiding infrastructure development (highways, wind, urban growth, etc.); creating incentives as an alternative to regulation; bringing a landscape perspective to local adaptation efforts; and locating places and actions to build resilience after major disasters (hurricanes, oil spills, etc.). Integration of connectivity, function, and threats to river, estuarine and marine systems supporting Council managed species is supported by the SALCC and enhanced by the Council being a voting member of

its Steering Committee. In addition, the Council's Regional Atlas presents spatial representations of Essential Fish Habitat, managed areas, regional fish and fish habitat distribution, and fishery operation information and it be linked to or drawn on as a critical part of the collaboration with the recently developed SALCC Conservation Planning Atlas.

### **Building Tools to support EBM in the South Atlantic Region**

The Council has developed a Habitat and Ecosystem Section of the website <http://www.safmc.net/ecosystem/Home/EcosystemHome/tabid/435/Default.aspx> and, in cooperation with the Florida Wildlife Research Institute (FWRI), developed a Habitat and Ecosystem Internet Map Server (IMS). The IMS was developed to support Council and regional partners' efforts in the transition to EBM. Other regional partners include NMFS Habitat Conservation, South Atlantic States, local management authorities, other Federal partners, universities, conservation organizations, and recreational and commercial fishermen. As technology and spatial information needs evolved, the distribution and use of GIS demands greater capabilities. The Council has continued its collaboration with FWRI in the now evolution to Web Services provided through the regional SAFMC Habitat and Ecosystem Atlas ([http://ocean.floridamarine.org/safmc\\_atlas/](http://ocean.floridamarine.org/safmc_atlas/)) and the SAFMC Digital Dashboard ([http://ocean.floridamarine.org/safmc\\_dashboard/](http://ocean.floridamarine.org/safmc_dashboard/)). The Atlas integrates services for the following:

Species distribution and spatial presentation of regional fishery independent data from the SEAMAP-SA, MARMAP, and NOAA SEFIS systems; SAFMC Fisheries: ([http://ocean.floridamarine.org/SA\\_Fisheries/](http://ocean.floridamarine.org/SA_Fisheries/))

Essential Fish Habitat and Essential Fish Habitat Areas of Particular Concern; SAFMC EFH: ([http://ocean.floridamarine.org/sa\\_efh/](http://ocean.floridamarine.org/sa_efh/))

Spatial presentation of managed areas in the region; SAFMC Managed Areas: ([http://ocean.floridamarine.org/safmc\\_managedareas/](http://ocean.floridamarine.org/safmc_managedareas/))

An online life history and habitat information system supporting Council managed, State managed, and other regional species was developed in cooperation with FWRI. The Ecospecies system is considered dynamic and presents, as developed, detailed individual species life history reports and provides an interactive online query capability for all species included in the system: <http://atoll.floridamarine.org/EcoSpecies>



#### Web Services System Updates:

- Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) – displays EFH and EFH-HAPCS for SAFMC managed species and NOAA Fisheries Highly Migratory Species.
- Fisheries - displays Marine Resources Monitoring, Assessment, and Prediction (MARMAP) and Southeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program South Atlantic (SEAMAP-SA) data.
- Managed Areas - displays a variety of regulatory boundaries (SAFMC and Federal) or management boundaries within the SAFMC's jurisdiction.
- Habitat – displays habitat data collected by SEADESC, Harbor Branch Oceanographic Institute (HBOI), and Ocean Exploration dives, as well as the SEAMAP shallow and ESDIM deepwater bottom mapping projects, multibeam imagery, and scientific cruise data.
- Multibeam Bathymetry - displays a variety of multibeam data sources and scanned bathymetry charts.
- Nautical Charts – displays coastal, general, and overview nautical charts for the SAFMC's jurisdictional area.

#### **Ecosystem Based Action, Future Challenges and Needs**

The Council has implemented ecosystem-based principles through several existing fishery management actions including establishment of deepwater Marine Protected Areas for the Snapper Grouper fishery, proactive harvest control rules on species (e.g., dolphin and wahoo) which are not overfished, implementing extensive gear area closures which in most cases eliminate the impact of fishing gear on Essential Fish Habitat, and use of other spatial management tools including Special Management Zones. Pursuant to development of the Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment, the Council has taken an ecosystem approach to protect deepwater ecosystems while providing for traditional fisheries for the Golden Crab and Royal Red shrimp in areas where they do not impact deepwater coral habitat. The stakeholder based process taps in on an extensive regional Habitat and Ecosystem network. Support tools facilitate Council deliberations and with the help of regional partners, are being refined to address long-term ecosystem management needs.

One of the greatest challenges to the long-term move to EBM in the region is funding high priority research, including but not limited to, comprehensive benthic mapping and ecosystem model and management tool development. In addition, collecting detailed information on fishing fleet dynamics including defining fishing operation areas by species, species complex, and season, as well as catch relative to habitat is critical for assessment of fishery, community, and habitat impacts and for Council use in place based management measures. Additional resources need to be dedicated to expand regional coordination of modeling, mapping, characterization of species use of habitats, and full funding of regional fishery independent surveys (e.g., MARMAP, SEAMAP, and SEFIS) which are linking directly to addressing high priority management needs. Development of ecosystem information systems to support Council management should build on existing tools (e.g., Regional Habitat and Ecosystem GIS and Arc Services) and provide resources to regional cooperating partners for expansion to address long-term Council needs.

The FEP and CE-BA 1 complement, but do not replace, existing FMPs. In addition, the FEP serves as a source document to the CE-BAs. NOAA should support and build on the regional coordination efforts of the Council as it transitions to a broader management approach. Resources need to be provided to collect information necessary to update and refine our FEP and support future fishery actions including but not limited to completing one of the highest priority needs to support EBM, the completion of mapping of near-shore, mid-shelf, shelf edge, and deepwater habitats in the South Atlantic region. In developing future FEPs, the Council will draw on SAFEs (Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation reports) which NMFS is required to provide the Council for all FMPs implemented under the Magnuson-Stevens Act. The FEP, which has served as the source document for CE-BAs, could also meet some of the NMFS SAFE requirements if information is provided to the Council to update necessary sections.

### **EFH and EFH-HAPC Designations Translated to Cooperative Habitat Policy Development and Protection**

The Council actively comments on non-fishing projects or policies that may impact fish habitat. **Appendix A** of the Comprehensive Amendment Addressing Essential Fish Habitat in Fishery Management Plans of the South Atlantic Region (SAFMC 1998b) outlines the Council's comment and policy development process and the establishment of a four-state Habitat Advisory Panel. Members of the Habitat Advisory Panel serve as the Council's habitat contacts and professionals in the field. AP members bring projects to the Council's attention, draft comment letters, and attend public meetings. With guidance from the Advisory Panel, the Council has developed and approved policies on:

1. Energy exploration, development, transportation, and hydropower re-licensing;
2. Beach dredging and filling and large-scale coastal engineering;
3. Protection and enhancement of submerged aquatic vegetation;
4. Alterations to riverine, estuarine, and nearshore flows;
5. Marine aquaculture;
6. Marine Ecosystems and Non-Native and Invasive Species: and
7. Estuarine Ecosystems and Non-Native and Invasive Species.

NOAA Fisheries, State and other Federal agencies apply EFH and EFH-HAPC designations and protection policies in the day-to-day permit review process. The revision and updating of existing habitat policies and the development of new policies is being coordinated with core agency representatives on the Habitat and Coral Advisory Panels. Existing policies are included at the end of this Appendix.

The Habitat and Environmental Protection Advisory Panel, as part of their role in providing continued policy guidance to the Council, is during 2013/14, reviewing and proposing revisions and updates to the existing policy statements and developing new ones for Council consideration. The effort is intended to enhance the value of the statements and support cooperation and collaboration with NOAA Fisheries Habitat Conservation Division and State and Federal partners in better addressing the Congressional mandates to the Council associated with designation and conservation of EFH in the region.

### **South Atlantic Bight Ecopath Model**

The Council worked cooperatively with the University of British Columbia and the Sea Around Us project to develop a straw-man and preliminary food web models (Ecopath with Ecosim) to characterize the ecological relationships of South Atlantic species, including those managed by the Council. This effort was envisioned to help the Council and cooperators in identifying available information and data gaps while providing insight into ecosystem function. More importantly, the model development process provides a vehicle to identify research necessary to better define populations, fisheries, and their interrelationships. While individual efforts are still underway in the South Atlantic, only with significant investment of new resources through other programs will a comprehensive regional model be further developed.

The latest collaboration builds on the previous Ecopath model developed through the Sea Around Us project for the South Atlantic Bight with a focus on beginning a dialogue on the implications of potential changes in forage fish populations in the region that could be associated with environmental or climate change or changes in direct exploitation of those populations.

### **Essential Fish Habitat and Essential Fish Habitat Areas of Particular Concern**

Following is a summary of the current South Atlantic Council's EFH and EFH-HAPCs. Information supporting their designation was updated (pursuant to the EFH Final Rule) in the Council's Fishery Ecosystem Plan and Comprehensive Ecosystem Amendment:

#### **Snapper Grouper FMP**

Essential fish habitat for snapper grouper species includes coral reefs, live/hard bottom, submerged aquatic vegetation, artificial reefs, and medium to high profile outcroppings on and around the shelf break zone from shore to at least 600 feet (but to at least 2,000 feet for wreckfish) where the annual water temperature range is sufficiently warm to maintain adult populations of members of this largely tropical complex. EFH includes the spawning area in the water column above the adult habitat and the additional pelagic environment, including *Sargassum*, required for larval survival and growth up to and including settlement. In addition the Gulf Stream is an essential fish habitat because it provides a mechanism to disperse snapper grouper larvae.

For specific life stages of estuarine dependent and nearshore snapper grouper species, essential fish habitat includes areas inshore of the 100-foot contour, such as attached macroalgae; submerged rooted vascular plants (seagrasses); estuarine emergent vegetated wetlands (saltmarshes, brackish marsh); tidal creeks; estuarine scrub/shrub (mangrove fringe); oyster reefs and shell banks; unconsolidated bottom (soft sediments); artificial reefs; and coral reefs and live/hard bottom.

Areas which meet the criteria for EFH-HAPCs for species in the snapper-grouper management unit include medium to high profile offshore hard bottoms where spawning normally occurs; localities of known or likely periodic spawning aggregations; nearshore hard bottom areas; The

Point, The Ten Fathom Ledge, and Big Rock (North Carolina); The Charleston Bump (South Carolina); mangrove habitat; seagrass habitat; oyster/shell habitat; all coastal inlets; all state-designated nursery habitats of particular importance to snapper grouper (e.g., Primary and Secondary Nursery Areas designated in North Carolina); pelagic and benthic *Sargassum*; Hoyt Hills for wreckfish; the *Oculina* Bank Habitat Area of Particular Concern; all hermatypic coral habitats and reefs; manganese outcroppings on the Blake Plateau; and Council-designated Artificial Reef Special Management Zones (SMZs). In addition, the Council through CEBA 2 (SAFMC 2011) designated the deepwater snapper grouper MPAs and golden tilefish and blueline tilefish habitat as EFH-HAPCs under the Snapper Grouper FMP as follows:

EFH-HAPCs for golden tilefish to include irregular bottom comprised of troughs and terraces inter-mingled with sand, mud, or shell hash bottom. Mud-clay bottoms in depths of 150-300 meters are HAPC. Golden tilefish are generally found in 80-540 meters, but most commonly found in 200-meter depths.

EFH-HAPC for blueline tilefish to include irregular bottom habitats along the shelf edge in 45-65 meters depth; shelf break or upper slope along the 100-fathom contour (150-225 meters); hardbottom habitats characterized as rock overhangs, rock outcrops, manganese-phosphorite rock slab formations, or rocky reefs in the South Atlantic Bight; and the Georgetown Hole (Charleston Lumps) off Georgetown, SC.

EFH-HAPCs for the snapper grouper complex to include the following deepwater Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) as designated in Snapper Grouper Amendment 14: Snowy Grouper Wreck MPA, Northern South Carolina MPA, Edisto MPA, Charleston Deep Artificial Reef MPA, Georgia MPA, North Florida MPA, St. Lucie Hump MPA, and East Hump MPA.

Deepwater Coral HAPCs designated in Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment 1 are designated as Snapper Grouper EFH-HAPCs: Cape Lookout Coral HAPC, Cape Fear Coral HAPC, Blake Ridge Diapir Coral HAPC, Stetson-Miami Terrace Coral HAPC, and Pourtales Terrace Coral HAPC.

### **Shrimp FMP**

For penaeid shrimp, Essential Fish Habitat includes inshore estuarine nursery areas, offshore marine habitats used for spawning and growth to maturity, and all interconnecting water bodies as described in the Habitat Plan. Inshore nursery areas include tidal freshwater (palustrine), estuarine, and marine emergent wetlands (e.g., intertidal marshes); tidal palustrine forested areas; mangroves; tidal freshwater, estuarine, and marine submerged aquatic vegetation (e.g., seagrass); and subtidal and intertidal non-vegetated flats. This applies from North Carolina through the Florida Keys.

For rock shrimp, essential fish habitat consists of offshore terrigenous and biogenic sand bottom habitats from 18 to 182 meters in depth with highest concentrations occurring between 34 and 55 meters. This applies for all areas from North Carolina through the Florida Keys. Essential fish habitat includes the shelf current systems near Cape Canaveral, Florida, which provide

major transport mechanisms affecting planktonic larval rock shrimp. These currents keep larvae on the Florida Shelf and may transport them inshore in spring. In addition, the Gulf Stream is an essential fish habitat because it provides a mechanism to disperse rock shrimp larvae.

Essential fish habitat for royal red shrimp include the upper regions of the continental slope from 180 meters (590 feet) to about 730 meters (2,395 feet), with concentrations found at depths of between 250 meters (820 feet) and 475 meters (1,558 feet) over blue/black mud, sand, muddy sand, or white calcareous mud. In addition, the Gulf Stream is an essential fish habitat because it provides a mechanism to disperse royal red shrimp larvae.

Areas which meet the criteria for EFH-HAPCs for penaeid shrimp include all coastal inlets, all state-designated nursery habitats of particular importance to shrimp (for example, in North Carolina this would include all Primary Nursery Areas and all Secondary Nursery Areas), and state-identified overwintering areas.

### **Coastal Migratory Pelagics FMP**

Essential fish habitat for coastal migratory pelagic species includes sandy shoals of capes and offshore bars, high profile rocky bottom, and barrier island ocean-side waters, from the surf to the shelf break zone, but from the Gulf Stream shoreward, including *Sargassum*. In addition, all coastal inlets and all state-designated nursery habitats of particular importance to coastal migratory pelagics (for example, in North Carolina this would include all Primary Nursery Areas and all Secondary Nursery Areas).

For Cobia essential fish habitat also includes high salinity bays, estuaries, and seagrass habitat. In addition, the Gulf Stream is an essential fish habitat because it provides a mechanism to disperse coastal migratory pelagic larvae.

For king and Spanish mackerel and cobia essential fish habitat occurs in the South Atlantic and Mid-Atlantic Bights.

Areas which meet the criteria for EFH-HAPCs include sandy shoals of Capes Lookout, Cape Fear, and Cape Hatteras from shore to the ends of the respective shoals, but shoreward of the Gulf stream; The Point, The Ten-Fathom Ledge, and Big Rock (North Carolina); The Charleston Bump and Hurl Rocks (South Carolina); The Point off Jupiter Inlet (Florida); *Phragmatopoma* (worm reefs) reefs off the central east coast of Florida; nearshore hard bottom south of Cape Canaveral; The Hump off Islamorada, Florida; The Marathon Hump off Marathon, Florida; The “Wall” off of the Florida Keys; Pelagic *Sargassum*; and Atlantic coast estuaries with high numbers of Spanish mackerel and cobia based on abundance data from the ELMR Program. Estuaries meeting this criteria for Spanish mackerel include Bogue Sound and New River, North Carolina; Bogue Sound, North Carolina (Adults May-September salinity >30 ppt); and New River, North Carolina (Adults May-October salinity >30 ppt). For Cobia they include Broad River, South Carolina; and Broad River, South Carolina (Adults & juveniles May-July salinity >25ppt).

### **Golden Crab FMP**

Essential fish habitat for golden crab includes the U.S. Continental Shelf from Chesapeake Bay south through the Florida Straits (and into the Gulf of Mexico). In addition, the Gulf Stream is an essential fish habitat because it provides a mechanism to disperse golden crab larvae. The detailed description of seven essential fish habitat types (a flat foraminiferan ooze habitat; distinct mounds, primarily of dead coral; ripple habitat; dunes; black pebble habitat; low outcrop; and soft-bioturbated habitat) for golden crab is provided in Wenner et al. (1987). There is insufficient knowledge of the biology of golden crabs to identify spawning and nursery areas and to identify HAPCs at this time. As information becomes available, the Council will evaluate such data and identify HAPCs as appropriate through the framework.

### **Spiny Lobster FMP**

Essential fish habitat for spiny lobster includes nearshore shelf/oceanic waters; shallow subtidal bottom; seagrass habitat; unconsolidated bottom (soft sediments); coral and live/hard bottom habitat; sponges; algal communities (*Laurencia*); and mangrove habitat (prop roots). In addition the Gulf Stream is an essential fish habitat because it provides a mechanism to disperse spiny lobster larvae.

Areas which meet the criteria for EFH-HAPCs for spiny lobster include Florida Bay, Biscayne Bay, Card Sound, and coral/hard bottom habitat from Jupiter Inlet, Florida through the Dry Tortugas, Florida.

### **Coral, Coral Reefs, and Live/Hard Bottom Habitats FMP**

Essential fish habitat for corals (stony corals, octocorals, and black corals) incorporate habitat for over 200 species. EFH for corals include the following:

- A. Essential fish habitat for hermatypic stony corals includes rough, hard, exposed, stable substrate from Palm Beach County south through the Florida reef tract in subtidal waters to 30 m depth; subtropical (15°-35° C), oligotrophic waters with high (30-35‰) salinity and turbidity levels sufficiently low enough to provide algal symbionts adequate sunlight penetration for photosynthesis. Ahermatypic stony corals are not light restricted and their essential fish habitat includes defined hard substrate in subtidal to outer shelf depths throughout the management area.
- B. Essential fish habitat for *Antipatharia* (black corals) includes rough, hard, exposed, stable substrate, offshore in high (30-35‰) salinity waters in depths exceeding 18 meters (54 feet), not restricted by light penetration on the outer shelf throughout the management area.
- C. Essential fish habitat for octocorals excepting the order Pennatulacea (sea pens and sea pansies) includes rough, hard, exposed, stable substrate in subtidal to outer shelf depths within a wide range of salinity and light penetration throughout

the management area.

- D. Essential fish habitat for Pennatulacea (sea pens and sea pansies) includes muddy, silty bottoms in subtidal to outer shelf depths within a wide range of salinity and light penetration.

Areas which meet the criteria for EFH-HAPCs for coral, coral reefs, and live/hard bottom include: The 10-Fathom Ledge, Big Rock, and The Point (North Carolina); Hurl Rocks and The Charleston Bump (South Carolina); Gray's Reef National Marine Sanctuary (Georgia); The *Phragmatopoma* (worm reefs) reefs off the central east coast of Florida; Oculina Banks off the east coast of Florida from Ft. Pierce to Cape Canaveral; nearshore (0-4 meters; 0-12 feet) hard bottom off the east coast of Florida from Cape Canaveral to Broward County); offshore (5-30 meter; 15-90 feet) hard bottom off the east coast of Florida from Palm Beach County to Fowey Rocks; Biscayne Bay, Florida; Biscayne National Park, Florida; and the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary. In addition, the Council through CEBA 2 (SAFMC 2011) designated the Deepwater Coral HAPCs as EFH-HAPCs under the Coral FMP as follows:

Deepwater Coral HAPCs designated in Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment 1 as Snapper Grouper EFH-HAPCs: Cape Lookout Coral HAPC, Cape Fear Coral HAPC, Blake Ridge Diapir Coral HAPC, Stetson-Miami Terrace Coral HAPC, and Pourtales Terrace Coral HAPC.

### **Dolphin and Wahoo FMP**

EFH for dolphin and wahoo is the Gulf Stream, Charleston Gyre, Florida Current, and pelagic *Sargassum*. This EFH definition for dolphin was approved by the Secretary of Commerce on June 3, 1999 as a part of the South Atlantic Council's Comprehensive Habitat Amendment (SAFMC 1998b) (dolphin was included within the Coastal Migratory Pelagics FMP at that time).

Areas which meet the criteria for EFH-HAPCs for dolphin and wahoo in the Atlantic include The Point, The Ten-Fathom Ledge, and Big Rock (North Carolina); The Charleston Bump and The Georgetown Hole (South Carolina); The Point off Jupiter Inlet (Florida); The Hump off Islamorada, Florida; The Marathon Hump off Marathon, Florida; The "Wall" off of the Florida Keys; and Pelagic *Sargassum*. This EFH-HAPC definition for dolphin was approved by the Secretary of Commerce on June 3, 1999 as a part of the South Atlantic Council's Comprehensive Habitat Amendment (dolphin was included within the Coastal Migratory Pelagics FMP at that time).

### **Pelagic *Sargassum* Habitat FMP**

The Council through CEBA 2 (SAFMC 2011) designated the top 10 meters of the water column in the South Atlantic EEZ bounded by the Gulfstream, as EFH for pelagic *Sargassum*.

## **Actions Implemented That Protect EFH and EFH-HAPCs**

### **Snapper Grouper FMP**

- Prohibited the use of the following gears to protect habitat: bottom longlines in the EEZ inside of 50 fathoms or anywhere south of St. Lucie Inlet, Florida; bottom longlines in the wreckfish fishery; fish traps; bottom tending (roller- rig) trawls on live bottom habitat; and entanglement gear.
- Established the *Oculina* Experimental Closed Area where the harvest or possession of all species in the snapper grouper complex is prohibited.
- Established deepwater Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) as designated in Snapper Grouper Amendment 14: Snowy Grouper Wreck MPA, Northern South Carolina MPA, Edisto MPA, Charleston Deep Artificial Reef MPA, Georgia MPA, North Florida MPA, St. Lucie Hump MPA, and East Hump MPA.

### **Shrimp FMP**

- Prohibition of rock shrimp trawling in a designated area around the *Oculina* Bank,
- Mandatory use of bycatch reduction devices in the penaeid shrimp fishery,
- Mandatory Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) in the Rock Shrimp Fishery.
- A mechanism that provides for the concurrent closure of the EEZ to penaeid shrimping if environmental conditions in state waters are such that the overwintering spawning stock is severely depleted.

### ***Pelagic Sargassum* Habitat FMP**

- Prohibited all harvest and possession of *Sargassum* from the South Atlantic EEZ south of the latitude line representing the North Carolina/South Carolina border (34° North Latitude).
- Prohibited all harvest of *Sargassum* from the South Atlantic EEZ within 100 miles of shore between the 34° North Latitude line and the Latitude line representing the North Carolina/Virginia border.
- Harvest of *Sargassum* from the South Atlantic EEZ is limited to the months of November through June.
- Established an annual Total Allowable Catch (TAC) of 5,000 pounds landed wet weight.
- Required that an official observer be present on each *Sargassum* harvesting trip. Require that nets used to harvest *Sargassum* be constructed of four inch stretch mesh or larger fitted to a frame no larger than 4 feet by 6 feet.

### **Coastal Migratory Pelagics FMP**

- Prohibited of the use of drift gillnets in the coastal migratory pelagic fishery.

### **Golden Crab FMP**

- In the northern zone, golden crab traps can only be deployed in waters deeper than 900 feet; in the middle and southern zones traps can only be deployed in waters deeper than



700 feet.

Northern zone - north of the 28°N. latitude to the North Carolina/Virginia border;

Middle zone - 28°N. latitude to 25° N. latitude; and

Southern zone - south of 25°N. latitude to the border between the South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Councils.

### **Coral, Coral Reefs and Live/Hard Bottom FMP**

- Established an optimum yield of zero and prohibiting all harvest or possession of these resources which serve as essential fish habitat to many managed species.
- Designated the *Oculina* Bank Habitat Area of Particular Concern.
- Expanded the *Oculina* Bank Habitat Area of Particular Concern (HAPC) to an area bounded to the west by 80°W. longitude, to the north by 28°30' N. latitude, to the south by 27°30' N. latitude, and to the east by the 100 fathom (600 feet) depth contour.
- Established the following two Satellite *Oculina* HAPCs: (1) Satellite *Oculina* HAPC #1 is bounded on the north by 28°30' N. latitude, on the south by 28°29' N. latitude, on the east by 80°W. longitude, and on the west by 80°3' W. longitude; and (2) Satellite *Oculina* HAPC #2 is bounded on the north by 28°17' N. latitude, on the south by 28°16' N. latitude, on the east by 80°W. longitude, and on the west by 80°3' W. longitude.
- Prohibited the use of all bottom tending fishing gear and fishing vessels from anchoring or using grapples in the *Oculina* Bank HAPC.
- Established a framework procedure to modify or establish Coral HAPCs.
- Established the following five deepwater CHAPCs:
  - Cape Lookout Lophelia Banks CHAPC;
  - Cape Fear Lophelia Banks CHAPC;
  - Stetson Reefs, Savannah and East Florida Lithoherms, and Miami Terrace (Stetson- Miami Terrace) CHAPC;
  - Pourtales Terrace CHAPC; and
  - Blake Ridge Diapir Methane Seep CHAPC.
- Within the deepwater CHAPCs, the possession of coral species and the use of all bottom damaging gear are prohibited including bottom longline, trawl (bottom and mid-water), dredge, pot or trap, or the use of an anchor, anchor and chain, or grapple and chain by all fishing vessels.

## **South Atlantic Council Policies for Protection and Restoration of Essential Fish**

### **Habitat**

#### **SAFMC Habitat and Environmental Protection Policy**

In recognizing that species are dependent on the quantity and quality of their essential habitats, it is the policy of the SAFMC to protect, restore, and develop habitats upon which fisheries species depend; to increase the extent of their distribution and abundance; and to improve their productive capacity for the benefit of present and future generations. For purposes of this policy, “habitat” is defined as the physical, chemical, and biological parameters that are necessary for continued productivity of the species that is being managed. The objectives of the SAFMC policy will be accomplished through the recommendation of no net loss or significant environmental degradation of existing habitat. A long-term objective is to support and promote a net-gain of fisheries habitat through the restoration and rehabilitation of the productive capacity of habitats that have been degraded, and the creation and development of productive habitats where increased fishery production is probable. The SAFMC will pursue these goals at state, Federal, and local levels. The Council shall assume an aggressive role in the protection and enhancement of habitats important to fishery species, and shall actively enter Federal, decision making processes where proposed actions may otherwise compromise the productivity of fishery resources of concern to the Council.

#### **SAFMC EFH Policy Statements**

In addition to implementing regulations to protect habitat from fishing related degradation, the Council in cooperation with NOAA Fisheries, actively comments on non-fishing projects or policies that may impact fish habitat. The Council adopted a habitat policy and procedure document that established a four-state Habitat Advisory Panel and adopted a comment and policy development process. Members of the Habitat Advisory Panel serve as the Council’s habitat contacts and professionals in the field. With guidance from the Advisory Panel, the Council has developed and approved a number of habitat policy statements which are available on the Habitat and Ecosystem section of the Council website (<http://www.safmc.net/ecosystem/Home/EcosystemHome/tabid/435/Default.aspx> ).

#### **References:**

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1998a. Habitat Plan for the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Ste 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1998b. Comprehensive Amendment Addressing Essential Fish Habitat in Fishery Management Plans of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Cir., Suite 306, Charleston, S.C. 29407-4699.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2009a. Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place, Ste 201, North Charleston, S.C. 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2009b. Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment 1 for the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Suite 201; North Charleston, SC 29405.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2011. Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment 2 for the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 4055 Faber Place Drive, Suite 201; North Charleston, SC 29405.

Wenner, E. L., G. F. Ulrich, and J. B. Wise. 1987. Exploration for golden crab, *Geryon fenneri*, in the south Atlantic Bight: distribution, population structure, and gear assessment. Fishery Bulletin 85:547-560.

**Finding of No Significant Impact for  
Regulatory Amendment 22 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Snapper-Grouper  
Fishery of the South Atlantic Region**

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Administrative Order 216-6 (NAO 216-6) (May 20, 1999) contains criteria for determining the significance of the impacts of a proposed action. The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) issued Instruction 30-124-1, July 22, 2005, Guidelines for the Preparation of a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI). In addition, the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations at 40 C.F.R. Section 1508.27 state that the significance of an action should be analyzed both in terms of “context” and “intensity”. Each criterion listed below is relevant to making a finding of no significant impact and has been considered individually, as well as in combination with the others. The significance of the actions is analyzed based on the NAO 216-6 criteria, the Policy Directive from NMFS, and CEQ’s context and intensity criteria.

*Summary of Actions Contained in the Environmental Assessment (EA)*

Regulatory Amendment 22 to the Fishery Management Plan (FMP) for the Snapper-Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region (Regulatory Amendment 22) will revise the annual catch limits (ACLs) and optimum yield (OY) for gag grouper (gag) and wreckfish, and retain the recreational bag limit for gag within the aggregate bag limit. The amendment is needed to address the recent stock assessment results for gag and wreckfish and prevent overfishing while minimizing, to the extent practicable, adverse social and economic effects.

An update assessment conducted in 2014 through the Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review (SEDAR) process (SEDAR 10 Update 2014) indicates the gag stock off the Southeastern United States is experiencing overfishing based on the average fishing mortality rates from 2010-2012. However, the fishing mortality rate for 2012 and the projected fishing mortality rate in 2013, based on the actual landings, suggests that overfishing ended in 2012. NMFS has determined that gag is not undergoing overfishing. Although biomass is slightly less than the biomass associated with the biomass at the maximum sustainable yield ( $B_{MSY}$ ), the gag stock is not overfished.

The South Atlantic Fishery Management Council’s (Council) Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) indicated that the update assessment is the best scientific information available and considered it could be used for management of the gag resource in the South Atlantic. Hence, the Council, through Regulatory Amendment 22, is taking action to adopt the acceptable biological catch (ABC) for gag recommended by the Council’s SSC and chosen by the Council. The Council’s SSC recommends the ABC for stocks based on the Council’s ABC control rule, which was implemented in 2011 through the Comprehensive ACL Amendment. The ABC control rule provides a hierarchy of dimensions that are used to characterize uncertainty associated with stock assessments in the South Atlantic. The P\* approach, which is a component of the ABC control rule, was used by the SSC to recommend the ABC and the overfishing limit (OFL) values, where P\* is equal to the acceptable probability of overfishing. A smaller P\* provides a larger buffer against overfishing, resulting in reduced catches. Based on the results of the SEDAR 10 Update 2014, the Council’s SSC recommended using 5-year projections at

$P^*=50\%$  for the OFL and at  $P^*=30\%$  for the ABC. To ensure overfishing does not occur, this final rule for Regulatory Amendment 22 will set the total ACL (commercial and recreational) equal to the OY and at 95% of the ABC, and the commercial quota will be set below the ACL to account for discard mortality. The commercial and recreational sector ACLs will initially decrease from 2014 levels but will gradually increase and exceed 2014 levels in 2018 as biomass approached  $B_{MSY}$ . The ACL for 2019 will remain in place until modified. Sector ACLs will be specified based on established allocations of 51% for the commercial sector and 49% for the recreational sector.

The current recreational aggregate grouper bag limit is 3 fish per person per day. Only one fish within the aggregate grouper limit can be a gag or black grouper. An action in Regulatory Amendment 22 examined the need for a change in the recreational gag bag limit because less than half of the recreational ACL for gag has been met each year since it was put in place in 2011. Furthermore, it is not anticipated that the new recreational ACL that will be implemented by Regulatory Amendment 22 will be met if landings are maintained at their current levels. Consequently, the Council selected **Alternative 1 (No Action)** as their preferred alternative. Council members in support of not taking action to modify the gag bag limit felt that increasing the bag limit would have little effect since the current bag limit is rarely caught by recreational fishermen, and the recreational ACL has never been met.

A statistical catch-at-age assessment of the wreckfish stock in the South Atlantic was conducted in 2012 by stock assessment scientists hired by commercial fishermen who had sued over the reduction in the wreckfish quota contained in the Council's Comprehensive ACL Amendment. In 2013, the Council adopted a new third-party peer review process based on the recommendations of the SSC, and determined that the wreckfish assessment should be subject to that process. The SSC reviewed the revised assessment at their April/May 2014 meeting, accepted it as representing the best scientific information available on the current status of wreckfish in South Atlantic waters, and recommended it as appropriate for management decisions. The commercial fishermen then dismissed their lawsuit. The assessment indicates that the wreckfish stock is neither undergoing overfishing nor overfished, and biomass is above  $B_{MSY}$ . Hence, the Council, through Regulatory Amendment 22, is taking action to change the wreckfish ABC, ACL, and OY based on the SSC's recommendations for ABC. The final rule for Regulatory Amendment 22 will set the total ACL equal to the OY and the ABC. The commercial and recreational sector ACLs will initially increase from 2014 levels but will gradually decrease as biomass approached  $B_{MSY}$ ; however, ACLs will remain above 2014 levels through 2020 and subsequent years, as set forth in Table 2.

**1) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any target species that may be affected by the action?**

**Response:** No. The proposed actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 will not jeopardize the sustainability of any target species (see Section 3.2; Chapters 4 and 6 of the EA). The amendment updates harvest levels for gag and wreckfish based on the results of recent assessments, which indicate the stocks are healthy. The updated ACLs represent harvest levels that are sustainable for gag and wreckfish. Accountability measures (AMs) are in place to take action if ACLs are exceeded and to prevent overfishing.

The biological impacts analysis (Section 4.2.1) in Regulatory Amendment 22 indicates the 3-fish aggregate grouper bag limit is met rarely by recreational anglers. Furthermore, the average catch per angler for gag is generally less than 0.1. Therefore, any negative biological consequences of retaining the composition of the aggregate grouper bag limit are likely to be negligible. Overall, Regulatory Amendment 22 is intended to maintain the sustainability of gag and wreckfish stocks.

**2) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any non-target species?**

**Response:** No. The proposed actions are not expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any non-target species (Section 3.2; Chapters 4 and 6 of the EA). Regulations currently include ACLs and OY for gag and wreckfish, and a 1-gag or black grouper bag limit within the 3-fish recreational aggregate grouper bag limit. Management measures in Regulatory Amendment 22 will revise ACLs and OYs for gag and wreckfish. Based on the Bycatch Practicability Analysis (Appendix E), the actions are not expected to result in significant changes in bycatch of co-occurring or non-target species. Gag are caught with co-occurring species (See Section 3.2.1.3) but previous amendments have been implemented that establish ACLs and AMs for snapper-grouper species to ensure that overfishing does not occur (See Appendix D for a history of management); therefore, increased harvest of gag is not expected to result in adverse impacts on co-occurring/non-target species

Retaining the current recreational bag limit for gag within the grouper aggregate is not expected to substantially change the level of bycatch or of non-target species. The percentage of trips catching species within the grouper aggregate that landed gag was between 7-19% for private recreational/charter trips and 15-24% for headboat trips. The average catch per angler for gag was less than 0.1 (Section 4.2).

Increasing the ACL for wreckfish is not expected to jeopardize the sustainability of non-target species. Barrelfish and red bream, which are not managed by the Council, are incidentally caught in small amounts when targeting wreckfish. Bycatch and discards of species closely associated with wreckfish are not expected to be significantly affected by the Regulatory Amendment 22 (Section 4.3.1, and Appendix C).

**3) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to cause substantial damage to the ocean and coastal habitats and/or essential fish habitat (EFH) as defined under the Magnuson-Stevens Act and identified in FMPs?**

**Response:** No. The proposed actions are not reasonably expected to cause substantial damage to the ocean and coastal habitats and/or EFH in the U.S. waters as described in Chapter 3. Appendix I describes EFH and ecosystem based management. The actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 are not expected to substantially alter fishing methods or activities. The habitat environment is discussed in Section 3.1 of the EA, and the biological impacts are discussed in Chapter 4. NMFS concluded on January 20, 2015, that the measures proposed in Regulatory Amendment 22 will not adversely affect EFH. NMFS Habitat Conservation Division reviewed the proposed actions and agreed with this determination.

**4) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to have a substantial adverse impact on public health or safety?**

**Response:** No. Although fishery management actions can sometimes affect public safety by eliminating or minimizing a fisherman's flexibility to decide when, where, and how to fish, the actions in this EA are not expected to have such an effect. The actions are not expected to change fishing techniques or operations in a way that would impact the safety of commercial or recreational fishers. These impacts are analyzed in Chapter 6 and Section 1.18 of Appendix C (Other Applicable Law).

**5) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to adversely affect endangered or threatened species, marine mammals, or their critical habitat?**

**Response:**

No. Based on the impacts analysis contained in Chapters 2 and 4 of the EA, the actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 are not expected to adversely affect endangered or threatened species, marine mammals, or critical habitat of these species.

The hook-and-line segment of the southeastern U.S. Atlantic snapper-grouper fishery is classified as a Category III fishery, according to the 2015 List of Fisheries (79 FR 77919, December 29, 2014), meaning associated with a remote likelihood of interacting with marine mammals and no known interactions have been recorded. Although the proposed action would result in changes in fishing effort, the overall impact on target resources is expected to be minimal.

To analyze effects the fishery may have on protected species, NMFS completed a biological opinion on the South Atlantic snapper-grouper fishery entitled: "The Continued Authorization of Snapper-Grouper Fishing in the U.S. South Atlantic Exclusive Economic Zone as Managed Under the Snapper-Grouper Fishery Management Plan of the South Atlantic Region (SGFMP), including Amendment 13C to the SGFMP," on June 7, 2006. The opinion concluded the continued authorization of the fishery would not affect North Atlantic right whale critical habitat or Endangered Species Act (ESA)-listed marine mammals. The opinion also concluded that the snapper-grouper fishery is likely to adversely affect sea turtles and smalltooth sawfish, but is not likely to jeopardize their continued existence.

Subsequent to the June 7, 2006, opinion, NMFS made several modifications to the list of protected species for which they are responsible. These changes included (1) the listing of two species of Acropora coral (71 FR 26852, May 9, 2006), (2) the designation of Acropora critical habitat (73 FR 72210, November 26, 2008), (3) the determination that the loggerhead sea turtle population consists of nine distinct population segments (DPSs) (76 FR 58868, September 22, 2011), (4) the listing of five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon (77 FR 5914, February 6, 2012 and 77 FR 5880, February 6, 2012), and (5) the listing of five additional coral species (77 FR 73220, December 7, 2012).

NMFS addressed these ESA changes in a series of consultation memoranda. In separate memoranda, NMFS concluded the continued authorization of the South Atlantic snapper-grouper fishery is not likely to adversely affect elkhorn or staghorn coral (“Acropora”) (July 9, 2007), Acropora critical habitat (December 2, 2008), and Atlantic sturgeon (February 15, 2012). The February 15, 2012, memorandum also stated that because the 2006 biological opinion had evaluated the impacts of the snapper-grouper fishery on the loggerhead subpopulations now wholly contained within the Northwest Atlantic DPS, the opinion’s conclusion that the fishery is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of loggerhead sea turtles remains valid. In a memorandum dated January 23, 2013, NMFS concluded new information provided in the proposed reclassification (uplisting) of Acropora did not change the previous effects determination that the fishery was not likely to adversely affect Acropora. No new information was included in the final listing rule (79 FR 53851, September 10, 2014) that indicates NMFS’s previous effects determinations regarding the potential impacts of the snapper-grouper fishery on Acropora were incorrect.

The final listing rule published on September 10, 2014, listed 20 new coral species under the ESA. Five of those new species occur in the Caribbean (including Florida) and all of these are listed as threatened (see Table 3). In a memorandum dated September 11, 2014, NMFS evaluated the effects of continued authorization of the snapper-grouper fishery on those newly listed coral species. NMFS concluded that any adverse effects on these species from the snapper-grouper fishery are extremely unlikely to occur and are therefore discountable.

Additionally, on July 10, 2014, NMFS designated 5 habitat types across 38 marine areas in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic that encompassed the 15 primary constituent elements (PCEs) of critical habitat for the northwest Atlantic Ocean loggerhead sea turtle DPS. In a memorandum dated September 16, 2014, NMFS evaluated the potential impacts all federally managed fisheries in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic regions may have on loggerhead critical habitat. The evaluation concluded the snapper-grouper fishery uses fishing methods and gear types that will either have no effect or are highly unlikely to adversely affect any of the PCEs; thus, any adverse effects from this fishery are discountable.

NMFS conducted an ESA determination (memorandum to the file dated March 10, 2015) for Regulatory Amendment 22 and found that the actions are unlikely to alter fishing practices in a way that would cause new adverse effects to listed species or critical habitat that were not considered in previous consultations. Therefore, reinitiation of formal ESA Section 7 consultation for Regulatory Amendment 22 is not required because none of the four reinitiation criteria have been triggered. The incidental take statement specified in the 2006 biological opinion has not been exceeded and there is no new information revealing effects to listed species that were not previously considered. There are no gear modifications proposed in Regulatory Amendment 22, and the preferred alternatives in the amendment are unlikely to alter fishing behavior in a way that would cause new adverse effects to listed species or critical habitats that were not considered in previous consultations. Additionally, no new species have been listed or critical habitats designated in the South Atlantic Region since the completion of the consultation and subsequent memoranda described above.



**6) Can the proposed action be expected to have a substantial impact on biodiversity and/or ecosystem function within the affected area (e.g., benthic productivity, predator-prey relationships, etc.)?**

**Response:** No. The proposed actions are not expected to have a substantial impact on biodiversity and/or ecosystem function within the affected area (Chapters 3, 4, and 6 of the EA for the biological and ecological environment for the biological impacts). There are no anticipated changes to fishing gear and/or fishing practices as a result of the actions in this amendment. Therefore, ecological effects are likely to be minimal. The actions are not expected to result in a shift in fishing effort or otherwise affect biodiversity or ecosystem function. Therefore, the actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 are also not expected to be sufficiently substantial to influence biodiversity or ecosystem function within the South Atlantic region.

**7) Are significant social or economic impacts interrelated with natural or physical environmental effects?**

**Response:** No. The actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 will not result in significant social or economic impacts interrelated with natural or physical environmental effects (Chapters 3 and 4). The amendment is intended to address recent stock assessment results for gag and wreckfish and prevent overfishing while minimizing, to the extent practicable, adverse social and economic effects; and ensure that OY is being achieved by increasing the ACLs for gag and wreckfish, thus imparting socio-economic benefits to resource users. Social and economic benefits are expected to be positive and would likely produce long-term benefits to fishermen, coastal communities, and fishing businesses. Socio-economic impacts are also discussed in Appendix G (Regulatory Impact Review) and Appendix H (Regulatory Flexibility Analysis).

**8) Are the effects on the quality of the human environment likely to be highly controversial?**

**Response:** No. Effects on the quality of the human environment are not likely to be highly controversial. The socioeconomic environment and impacts thereof are discussed in Chapters 3 and 4, respectively. Together, the actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 are expected to have positive socio-economic benefits. In general, the higher the ACL, the greater the short-term social and economic benefits that would be expected to accrue, assuming harvest does not result in overfishing and long-term management goals are met. Adhering to sustainable harvest through an ACL is expected to result in net long-term positive social and economic benefits. Additionally, adjustments in an ACL based on updated information from a stock assessment would benefit the fishing industry in the long term because catch limits would be based on the current conditions, even if the updated information indicates that a lower ACL is appropriate to sustain the stock.

**9) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in substantial impacts to unique areas, such as historic or cultural resources, park land, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers or ecologically critical areas?**

**Response:** No. Regulatory Amendment 22 is not expected to result in substantial impacts to unique or ecologically critical areas (see Chapters 3 and 6 for a discussion of the affected environment). In the Atlantic, areas of unique habitat exist such as the Oculina Bank and large expanses of deepwater coral; however, regulations are currently in place to protect these areas. The Stellwagen Bank, U.S.S. Monitor, Gray's Reef, and Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuaries are within the geographic area of the proposed actions. Additionally, there are several notable shipwrecks along the Atlantic coast in state and federal waters including Lofthus (eastern Florida), SS Copenhagen (southeast Florida), Half Moon (southeast Florida), Hebe (Myrtle Beach, South Carolina), Georgiana (Charleston, South Carolina), Monitor (Cape Hatteras, North Carolina), Huron (Nags Head, North Carolina), and Metropolis (Corolla, North Carolina). The Atlantic coastline (from Florida to Maine) is also home to numerous marshes and wetland ecosystems; however, these sensitive ecological environments do not extend into federal waters of the Atlantic. The proposed actions are not expected to alter fishing practices in a manner that would affect any of the above national marine sanctuaries, listed habitats or historic resources, nor would the proposed actions alter any regulations intended to protect these areas.

**10) Are the effects on the human environment likely to be highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks?**

**Response:** No. The effects of Regulatory Amendment 22 on the human environment are not likely to be highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks as the actions are not expected to alter well-established fishing methods or activities. A thorough biological, economic, and socioeconomic analysis of the potential impacts of the actions has been conducted and is contained within Chapters 3, 4, and 6 of the EA. The analysis revealed predictable short-term and long-term impacts based on biological and socioeconomic data for the affected species. The level of uncertainty and risk of adverse impacts associated with modifying ACLs and OYs for gag and wreckfish, and retaining the recreational bag limit for gag is very low and associated with relatively predictable short and long-term effects. Neither the uncertainty, nor the risk of modifying ACLs or OYs in the manner presented under item 1 of this FONSI, are considered significant. Because the level of fishing for the target species, and bycatch of non-target species would not significantly increase or decrease as a result of the actions, no significant biological impacts are anticipated, and any impacts on the socioeconomic environment are predictable and have been analyzed in the document (see Sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 of the EA).

**11) Is the proposed action related to other actions with individually insignificant, but cumulatively significant impacts?**

**Response:** No. The actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 are not considered individually significant, and are not expected to have a cumulatively significant impact on the human environment when combined with other past, present, or future actions. The actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 will update ACLs and OYs for gag and wreckfish. The biological, economic, social, and administrative impacts are discussed in Chapter 4. Currently, there are several amendments to the FMP for the Snapper-Grouper Fishery of the South Atlantic Region in various stages of development. Those amendments are discussed in detail in Chapter 6 of the EA. The cumulative impacts of those amendments are not anticipated to be significant; and

when combined with the anticipated impacts of this amendment, are also not expected to be significant as discussed in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis found in Chapter 6 of the EA.

**12) Is the proposed action likely to adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or may cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources?**

**Response:** No. The actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 will not adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, nor will they cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources as stated in the answer to number nine. The Gray's Reef and Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuaries are also located within the area where the proposed action would be implemented, and are protected from fishing related impacts. Additionally, there are several notable shipwrecks along the southeast coast in state and federal waters including Lofthus (eastern Florida), SS Copenhagen (southeast Florida), Half Moon (southeast Florida), Hebe (Myrtle Beach, South Carolina), Georgiana (Charleston, South Carolina), U.S.S. Monitor (Cape Hatteras, North Carolina), Huron (Nags Head, North Carolina), and Metropolis (Corolla, North Carolina). The areas containing *Oculina* sp. and *Lophelia* sp. deep-sea coral have been designated Coral Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) and the action in this amendment are not likely to adversely affect the continued preservation of the designated Coral HAPCs or the species therein (see Chapter 4, Biological Impacts). Further, the snapper-grouper fishery is prosecuted in the vicinity of the *Oculina* Bank HAPC. However, as discussed in Section 6.1, the actions are not expected to result in appreciable changes to current fishing practices.

**13) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in the introduction or spread of a non-indigenous species?**

**Response:** No. As discussed in Section 6.5, the proposed actions are not reasonably expected to introduce or spread any non-indigenous species including lionfish. Invasive lionfish are found in both Bahamian waters and the U.S. exclusive economic zone in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic. However, because the action is directed towards the management of naturally occurring species in the South Atlantic, the introduction or spread of non-indigenous species should not occur. As discussed in the Biological Effects (Section 4.1.1, 4.2.1, and 4.3.1 of the EA), the actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 will not significantly alter the manner or areas in which the fishery is prosecuted; therefore, the actions are not expected to result in the introduction or spread of a non-indigenous species.

**14) Is the proposed action likely to establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represents a decision in principle about a future consideration?**

**Response:** No. The actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 do not establish a precedent for future action with significant effects, and they do not represent a decision in principle about future consideration. The actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 will revise the ACLs and OYs for gag and wreckfish. These changes are considered routine in nature and are completed for these and other species on a regular basis as new scientific information is made available.

**15) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to threaten a violation of federal, state, or local law or requirements imposed for the protection of the environment?**

**Response:** No. The proposed actions are being implemented pursuant to federal law for the management of fishery resources and do not implicate state or local requirements. The actions in this amendment will not threaten a violation of federal, state, local law, or requirements imposed for the protection of the environment. An analysis of other applicable laws related to the implementation of the EA was conducted and the analysis is contained in Appendix C.

**16) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in cumulative adverse effects that could have a substantial effect on the target species or non-target species?**

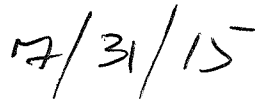
**Response:** No. The actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 are not reasonably expected to result in cumulative adverse effects that could have a substantial effect on the target species or non-target species (see responses to numbers 1, 2, 5, 6, and 11 in this FONSI). Additionally, the potential cumulative effects are discussed in Chapter 6 of this EA.

#### DETERMINATION

In view of the information presented in this document and the analysis contained in the supporting EA, it is hereby determined that the actions in Regulatory Amendment 22 are not expected to significantly impact the quality of the human environment as described above and in the supporting EA. In addition, all beneficial and adverse impacts of the proposed actions have been addressed to reach the conclusion of no significant impacts. Accordingly, preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement is not necessary.



Roy E. Crabtree, Ph.D.  
Regional Administrator  
Southeast Regional Office  
National Marine Fisheries Service



Date